

REFINITIV

# DELTA REPORT

## 10-K

BRC INC.

10-K - DECEMBER 31, 2023 COMPARED TO 10-K - DECEMBER 31, 2022

The following comparison report has been automatically generated

**TOTAL DELTAS** 4029

<span style="color: yellow;">█</span>	<b>CHANGES</b>	269
<span style="color: pink;">█</span>	<b>DELETIONS</b>	1610
<span style="color: green;">█</span>	<b>ADDITIONS</b>	2150

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

**(Mark One)**

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 001-41275

**BRCA Inc.**

**(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)**

**Delaware**

**87-3277812**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**1144 S. 500 W**

**Salt Lake City, UT 84101**

(Address of principal executive office, zip code)

**(801) 874-1189**

Registrant's telephone number, including area code

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<b>Title of each class</b>	<b>Trading Symbol(s)</b>	<b>Name of each exchange on which registered</b>
<b>Class A common stock, Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value</b>	<b>BRCC</b>	<b>New York Stock Exchange</b>

Securities registered pursuant to section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes o No x

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes o No x

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports); and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes x No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes x No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="radio"/>	Accelerated filer	ox
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Smaller reporting company	o
		Emerging growth company	x

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. o

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. o

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes o No x

The aggregate market value as of **June 30, 2022** **June 30, 2023**, of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates based on the reported closing price on the New York Stock Exchange on such date was **\$269,812,228**. **\$241,726,877**.

As of **March 8, 2023** **February 29, 2024**, the registrant had (i) **58,378,857** **66,308,522** shares of Class A Common Stock, and (ii) **153,181,442** **shares 145,842,508** shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the Proxy Statement relating to BRC Inc.'s **2023** **2024** Annual Meeting of Shareholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K.

---

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

## Table of Contents

	<b>Page</b>
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	64
Summary of Risk Factors	75
<b>Part I</b>	
Item 1. Item 1. Business	108
Item 1A. Item 1A. Risk Factors	1412
Item 1B. Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	44
Item 1C. Item 2. Properties Cybersecurity	44
Item 2. Properties	45
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	4446
Item 4. Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	4446
Information About our Executive Officers	4446
<b>Part II</b>	
Item 5. Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity	4647
Item 5. Securities	4647
Item 6. Item 6. [Reserved]	4648
Item 7. Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	4648
Item 7A. Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	5758
Item 8. Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	5859
Item 9. Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures	6797
Item 9A. Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	6797
Item 9B. Item 9B. Other Information	6797
Item 9C. Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	6798
<b>Part III</b>	
Item 10. Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	6899
Item 11. Item 11. Executive Compensation	6899
Item 12. Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owner and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	6899
Item 13. Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	6899
Item 14. Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	6899
<b>Part IV</b>	
Item 15. Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	69100
Item 16. Item 16. Form 10-K Summary	71102
Signatures	72103

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report includes statements that express the Company's opinions, expectations, hopes, beliefs, plans, intentions, objectives, strategies, assumptions or projections regarding future events or future results of operations or financial condition and therefore are, or may be deemed to be, "forward-looking statements." The words "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intends," "may," "might," "plan," "possible," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "will," "would" and similar expressions may identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking. Forward-looking statements appear in a number of places throughout this Annual Report and include statements regarding the Company's intentions, beliefs or current expectations concerning, among other things, results of operations, financial condition, liquidity, prospects, growth, strategies, future market conditions or economic performance and developments in the capital and credit markets and expected future financial performance, the markets in which the Company operates as well as any information concerning possible or assumed future results of operations of the Company. Such forward-looking statements are based on available current market material available as of the date of this Annual Report and management's expectations, beliefs and forecasts concerning future events impacting the Company. Factors that may cause such forward-looking statements to differ from actual results include, but are not limited to:

- Competition and our ability to grow and manage growth sustainably and retain our key employees;
- Failure to achieve **sustained** profitability;
- Negative publicity affecting our brand and reputation, or the reputation of key **employees, which may adversely affect** employees;
- **Failure to manage our operating results; debt obligations;**
- **Failure to effectively make use of assets received under bartering transactions;**
- Failure by us to maintain our message as a supportive member of the **veteran** **Veteran** and military communities and any other factors which may negatively affect the perception of our brand;
- Our limited operating history, which may make it difficult to successfully execute our strategic initiatives and accurately evaluate future risks and challenges;
- Failed marketing campaigns, which may cause us to incur costs without attracting new customers or realizing higher revenue;
- Failure to attract new customers or retain existing customers;
- Risks related to the use of social media platforms, including dependence on third-party platforms;
- Failure to provide high-quality customer experience to retail partners and end users, including as a result of production defaults or issues, including due to failures by one or more of our co-manufacturers, affecting the quality of our products, which may adversely affect our brand;
- Decrease in success of the **Direct** **direct** to **Consumer ("DTC")** **consumer** revenue channel;
- Loss of one or more of co-manufacturers, or delays, quality, or other production issues, including labor-related production issues at any of our co-manufacturers;

- Failure to manage our supply chain, and accurately forecast our raw material and co-manufacturing requirements to support our needs;
- Failure to effectively manage or distribute our products through our wholesale Wholesale business partners, especially our key Wholesale business partners;
- Failure by third parties involved in the supply chain of coffee, store supplies or merchandise to produce or deliver products, including as a result of ongoing supply chain disruptions, or our failure to effectively manage such third parties;
- Changes in the market for high-quality coffee beans and other commodities;
- Fluctuations in costs and availability of real estate, labor, raw materials, equipment, transportation or shipping;
- Loss of confidential data from customers and employees, which may subject us to litigation, liability or reputational damage;

- Failure to successfully compete with other producers and retailers of coffee;

#### [Table of Contents](#)

- Failure to successfully open new Black Rifle Coffee shops (“Outposts”), including failure to timely proceed through permitting and other development processes, or the failure of any new or existing Outposts to generate sufficient sales;
- Failure to properly manage our rapid growth, inventory needs, and relationships with various business partners;
- Failure to protect against software or hardware vulnerabilities;
- Failure to build brand recognition using our intellectual properties or otherwise;
- Shifts in consumer spending, lack of interest in new products or changes in brand perception upon evolving consumer preferences and tastes;
- Failure to adequately maintain food safety or quality and comply with food safety regulations;
- Failure to successfully integrate into new domestic and international markets;
- Risks related to leasing space subject to long-term non-cancelable leases and with respect to real property;
- Failure of our franchise partners to successfully manage their franchises;
- Failure to raise additional capital to develop the business;
- Risks related to supply chain disruptions;
- Risks related to unionization of employees;

- Failure to comply with federal, state and local laws and regulations;
- Inability regulations, or failure to maintain the listing of our Class A Common Stock on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”); prevail in civil litigation matters; and
- Other risks and uncertainties indicated in this Annual Report, including those set forth under the section entitled “*in Part I Item 1A Risk Factors.*” in this annual report.

The forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report are based on our current expectations and beliefs concerning future developments and their potential effects on us. There can be no assurance that future developments affecting us will be those that we have anticipated. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties (some of which are beyond our control) or other assumptions that may cause actual results or performance to be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those factors described under the heading “Risk Factors.” Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of the assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary in material respects from those projected in these forward-looking statements. We **will do** not undertake any obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

## Summary of Risk Factors

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those described in Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors in this Annual Report, that represent challenges that we face in connection with the successful implementation of our strategy and the growth of our business. In particular, the following considerations, among others, may offset our competitive strengths or have a negative effect on our business strategy, which could cause a decline in the price of shares of our common stock and result in a loss of all or a portion of your investment.

### Risks Related to Our Business

- Our brand, including the quality of media content and active participation in the **veteran Veteran** community, and reputation are critical is core to our success, and any damage to our brand or reputation and negative publicity regardless of accuracy, that portrays us could negatively could adversely impact operating results. our business
- Failure to maintain or enhance the value and reputation of our brand, including our support of the **veteran Veteran** community, could have a negative impact on our financial results.
- Our growth strategy depends on the successful execution of our strategic initiatives, and our limited operating history may make it difficult to accurately evaluate future risks and challenges.
- We have a limited operating history, and our past financial results may not be indicative of our future performance. Further, our revenue growth rate may slow as our business matures.
- Our marketing programs may not be successful, resulting in harm to our financial results.
- Our new products or merchandise may not generate increased sales or profits.

**Table:** The loss of **Contents** one or more of our primary Wholesale partners, or a significant adverse change in a primary Wholesale partner's financial position, could negatively impact our net sales and profitability.

- We are subject to risks associated with using social media as a **primary** form of advertisement and customer engagement.

- We rely on our employees. If we fail to provide offer a high-quality customer experience, our business and any failure on our behalf to cater to the consumer experience could harm the brand. reputation will suffer.
- Our current operations are highly dependent on the financial performance of our direct Direct to consumer Consumer ("DTC") and Wholesale channels, and reliance on third party logistics, as well as other risks, and could negatively impact our business.
- We rely Our business relies on co-manufacturers co-manufacturer and third party suppliers to supply many our products, and loss of our products, including Ready-To-Drink ("RTD"), co-manufacturer, our failure to identify new co-manufacturers, or inability to accurately forecast and a loss of one or more of these partners, or failure of these partners to fulfill their contractual obligations, contract for our co-manufacturing and raw materials needs could harm us. our business and impede our growth.
- We strongly rely upon our Wholesale channel partners. If we cannot maintain good relationships with brokers customers and distributors, our Wholesale revenue channel may be harmed.
- We rely on a number Interruption of third parties in the our supply chain of coffee, store supplies, or merchandise could affect our ability to produce or deliver our products and failure by these third parties to efficiently operate could adversely negatively impact us. our business and profitability.
- Increases in the cost of high-quality coffee beans or other commodities or decreases in the availability of high-quality coffee beans or other commodities could have an adverse impact on our business and financial results.
- Our financial condition and results of operations are dependent upon consumer discretionary spending. spending, and a number of economic or political conditions, largely outside our control, may adversely affect that spending and as such our results may fluctuate significantly and may not fully reflect the underlying performance of our business.
- We may not be able to compete successfully with other producers and retailers of coffee. Intense competition in our markets could make it more difficult to expand our business.
- Our growth strategy depends in part on opening new Outposts in existing and new markets. We may be unsuccessful in opening new Outposts or establishing new markets, which could adversely affect our growth.
- Our failure to manage our growth effectively could harm our business and operating results.
- We are increasingly dependent on information technology and our ability to process data in order to operate and sell our goods and services.
- If the technology-based systems that give our consumers the ability to shop or interact with us online do not function effectively, our operating results, as well as our ability to grow our digital commerce business globally or to retain our customer base, could be materially adversely affected.
- We rely significantly on information technology and data to operate our business, including our supply chain and retail operations. operations, and any failure, inadequacy, compromise or interruption of that technology or data could lead to adverse consequences.
- If we or our franchise partners are unable to protect our customers' and employees' personal, financial, or other confidential data, or if our information technology systems are compromised, we could be exposed to data loss, litigation, liability and reputational damage.
- We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property, including trademarks, trade names, and service marks, which, in turn, could harm the value of our brand and adversely affect our business.
- Our success is dependent upon evolving Evolving consumer preferences and tastes, and shifts in consumer spending, lack of interest in new products, including public or changes in brand perception can negatively medical opinions about caffeine consumption, may adversely affect consumer demand for our products. business.
- Food safety and quality concerns may negatively impact our brand, business, and profitability, and our internal operational controls and standards may not always be met. Any possible instances or reports, whether true or not, of food or beverage-borne illness or adulteration could reduce our sales.
- We are subject to the risks associated with leasing space subject to long-term non-cancelable leases lease and, with respect to the real property that we ourselves own. own, owning real estate.
- We rely in part on Our operating results and growth strategies are partly dependent upon the success of our franchise partners, over whom and we have limited control with respect to their operations. Additionally, our franchise partners' interests may conflict or diverge with our interests in the future, which could have a negative impact on our business.

- If we fail to maintain adequate operational and financial resources, particularly if we continue to grow rapidly, we may be unable to execute our business plan or maintain high levels of service and customer satisfaction.
- Disruptions at the **regional** bank in which we deposit our funds could have an adverse impact on our business and financial condition.
- **Effects** We may be adversely affected by the effects of **inflation**, including increase of overall cost structure, **inflation**.
- Authentic Brands' debt obligations could impair our financial condition and adversely affect our business, and we may have an **adverse impact** be unable to generate the cash flow to service such debt obligations.
- Authentic Brands' debt agreements impose restrictions on our **business, results of operations, business**.
- Our barter arrangement may not provide the benefits we expect.
- We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial position and liquidity, **reporting**.

### **Risks Related to People and Culture**

- We depend on our founder, executive officers, and other key employees, and the loss of one or more of these **individuals, employees, the failure of one or more of these employees to dedicate adequate time to the Company's affairs, or an inability to attract and retain suitable replacements, other highly skilled employees** could harm our business.
- Changes in the availability of and the cost of labor could harm our business.
- Our unique workplace atmosphere may produce specific challenges.
- Unionization activities may disrupt our operations and affect our profitability.

### **Risks Related to Regulation *Litigation and Litigation***

#### **Taxation**

- Litigation or legal proceedings could expose us to significant liabilities and have a negative impact on our reputation or business.
- We are subject to many federal, state, and local laws with which compliance is both costly and complex.
- We may be subject to liability for placing advertisements with content that is deemed inappropriate or misleading.
- We, and as well as our vendors, **collect, store, process, are subject to stringent and use personal and payment information and other customer data, which subjects us to a variety of changing laws, regulations, and industry standards relating to data processing, Processing ("Data Protection Laws")**, protection, privacy, and security. The actual or perceived failure by us, our customers, or vendors to comply with such laws, regulations, and industry standards may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.
- We and our franchise partners are subject to extensive government regulations that could result in claims leading to increased costs and restrict our ability to operate franchises.
- Our business, like many other beverage and restaurant companies, is subject to the risk of class action lawsuits and other proceedings that are costly, divert management attention, and, if successful, could result in our payment of substantial damages or settlement costs.
- Changes in statutory, regulatory, accounting, and other legal requirements, including changes in accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, could potentially impact our operating and financial results.

#### [Table of Contents](#)

- We are subject to laws Legislation and regulations that govern requiring the display and provision of nutritional information for our menu offerings, and new information or attitudes regarding diet and health or adverse opinions about the health effects of consuming our products. menu offerings, could affect consumer preferences and negatively impact our business, financial condition, and results of operations.
- We Following the Business Combination, we have incurred significant increased expenses and administrative burdens as a public company, company, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure**

- The Tax Receivable Agreement ("TRA") with the Unitholders of Authentic Brands, LLC ("Authentic Brands") requires us to make cash payments to them in respect of certain tax benefits to which we may become entitled, and we expect that the payments we will be required to make could be substantial.
- The amounts that we may be required to pay under the TRA may be accelerated in certain circumstances and may also significantly exceed the actual tax savings that it ultimately realizes.
- We are a public benefit corporation, and our focus on our public benefit company purpose and our directors' fiduciary duty to not only consider our stockholders' interest may negatively impact our financial performance, expose us to increased risk of litigation, and performance.
- Our status as a public benefit corporation could make our acquisition, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult.
- Certain anti-takeover As a public benefit corporation, we may be subject to increased derivative litigation concerning our duty to balance stockholder interests and the PBC Purpose, the occurrence of which may have an adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.
- As a public benefit corporation, we are required to comply with various new reporting requirements, which, even if complied with, could result in harm to our reputation.
- Our only material assets are our direct and indirect interests in BRCC LLC, and we are accordingly dependent upon distributions from BRCC LLC to pay dividends and taxes and other expenses.
- Delaware law, the Charter and the Bylaws contain certain provisions, are included in our Amended including anti- takeover provisions that limit the ability of stockholders to take certain actions and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, which may could delay or discourage takeover attempts that stockholders may consider favorable.
- We are The Charter designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a "controlled company" favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees.
- Certain significant stockholders and the Authentic Brands' members whose interests of our controlling stockholders may differ from those of our public stockholders. stockholders following the Business Combination have the ability to significantly influence our business and management.

#### **Risks Related to an Investment in Our Securities**

- We may issue additional shares of our Class A Common Stock or other equity securities without your approval, which would dilute your ownership interests and may depress the market price of your shares.
- A significant portion of our shares of Class A Common Stock are available for immediate resale by certain existing shareholders and may be sold into the market in the future. Sales of our Class A Common Stock by our existing shareholders may cause the market price of our Class A Common Stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.
- We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies, this could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance with other public companies.
- We are subject to rules and regulations regarding our internal control over financial reporting. Failure to establish and maintain effective internal controls in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could have a material adverse effect on our business.

- We are a “controlled company” within the meaning of NYSE rules and, as a result, we qualify for exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. Our stockholders do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements.
- Our management has limited experience in operating a public company.
- We have Because there are no current plans to pay cash dividends. dividends on our Class A Common Stock for the foreseeable future, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell your Class A Common Stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.

## [Table of Contents](#)

## Part I

### Item 1. Business

When used in this report, the terms “we,” “us,” “our,” “BRCC,” “Black Rifle Coffee,” “Black Rifle Coffee Company,” and the “Company” mean BRC Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, collectively, unless the context requires otherwise.

#### Company Overview

Black Rifle Coffee Company is a veteran-controlled rapidly growing Veteran-controlled and led coffee and media company that operates through its subsidiaries serves premium three channels: Wholesale, Direct to Consumer, and our Outposts. Our business started with a loyal and quickly expanding community of consumers through our DTC channel and we now have more than 225,800 active Coffee Club subscribers as of December 31, 2023. We are now experiencing rapid growth in our Wholesale channel as we have continued our expansion into grocery stores, specialty stores, and other intermediaries. We have also experienced growth in our Outpost channel as we opened additional company owned stores and franchises in 2023.

At Black Rifle Coffee, we develop our roast profiles with the same mission focus we learned as military members serving our country. We produce creative and engaging cause-related media content to inform, inspire, entertain, and build our community. We also sell Black Rifle Coffee-brand apparel, coffee content brewing equipment, and merchandise outdoor and lifestyle gear that our consumers proudly wear and use to showcase our brand. At the heart of everything we do is our commitment to supporting active duty military, veterans, Veterans, first responders, and those who love America. Our mission-driven brand is devoted to cause-related content that informs, inspires, entertains, and builds our community. We are committed to producing great coffee that consumers love, and high-quality merchandise that enables our community to showcase our brand. By consistently delivering exceptional products and content, we have built and retained a strong following of loyal customers throughout the United States.

We utilize a three-pronged approach to craft a unique brand that resonates with our customer base and enhances brand loyalty: Inform, Inspire, and Entertain. We want our audience to love coffee as much as we do, so we strive to inform them on all the awesome facets to of coffee. Every day we work to inspire our customers; we take pride in the coffee we roast, the veterans Veterans we employ and the causes we support. We give back to the community and are committed to support those who serve. Our “Entertain” marketing strategy drives brand excitement, along with valuable customer insights and data.

We

To support our premium quality product, we own two one roasting facilities, one focused facility focused on large batch roasting and the other on small batch roasting. The Our coffee beans are primarily roasted in-house and 100% in the United States to ensure consistency and quality of product. Our coffee beans have an 83-point grade or higher and are sourced only from high the highest quality suppliers. Our owned roasting facilities offer state-of-the-art equipment guarantees freshness and offers significant capacity for expansion and allow us to provide our customers with a fresh product.expansion.

We have experienced continue to experience strong revenue growth since inception. growth. Revenue increased to \$395.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from \$301.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, and from \$233.1 million for the year ended

December 31, 2021, and from \$163.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, representing growth of 29.3% 31.3% and 42.2% 29.3%, respectively. Growth in 2022 2023 was primarily driven by expansion of our customer base, which was primarily due to increasing points of distribution in Wholesale, doors, and new Outpost openings. Our Ready-To-Drink line continues to be the fastest growing single serve RTD coffee across all channels of trade. Our entry into the Food, Drug and Mass ("FDM") market in collaboration with Walmart unlocks significant incremental opportunity to build brand awareness and ensures customers can purchase our products in more places where they shop. We expect our entry into the FDM market will contribute significant incremental growth, revenue and brand awareness.

We are a digitally native brand that operates as with an established omnichannel business model, reaching our customers through one reportable segment, segment that is comprised of three channels. Our omnichannel distribution strategy has three key components: Direct Wholesale channel includes products sold to Consumer, Wholesale, an intermediary such as grocery stores, including the FDM customer set, such as Walmart, Specialty Retailers, such as Bass Pro, and Outposts. convenience stores which primarily sell our Ready-to-Drink ("RTD") products, such as 7-Eleven. Our DTC channel includes our e-commerce business, through which consumers order our products online and products are shipped to them. Our Wholesale channel includes products sold to an intermediary such as convenience, grocery, drug, and mass merchandise stores, who in turn sell those products to consumers. Wholesale channel sales comprise a broad array of our products, including our roasted bagged coffees and k-cups, our merchandise, and our RTD products. Our Wholesale customers include the FDM customer set, such as Walmart; specialty retail, such as Bass Pro; and convenience stores which primarily sell our RTD products, such as 7-Eleven. Our Outpost channel includes revenue from our Company-operated and franchised Black Rifle Coffee retail coffee shop locations. Revenue is driven primarily by our DTC channel which contributed to approximately 52.8%, 70.9% and 84.0% of our total revenue in 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

To meet the increasing popularity of our RTD, rounds, and bagged coffee, we rely on co-manufacturers to provide us with a portion of our production capacity. Maintaining these relationships enable enables us to quickly scale the production of our products to meet consumer demands.

We have also expanded our Wholesale channel continue to expand by adding a number of partnership programs, including partnerships with social media influencers and sports teams. Select influencers who partner with us to promote our products are awarded equity in our Company. In July 2022, we announced a partnership with the Dallas Cowboys that includes product placement at AT&T Stadium. Stadium and in February 2024, we announced a three-year marketing partnership with UFC.

## Our Mission and Community

Our mission at BRCC is to serve premium coffee and content to active military, veterans, Veterans, first responders, and those who love America. Our company We began with a simple premise — to provide a quality product while giving back to the

### [Table of Contents](#)

veteran, Veteran, active military, and first responder communities through direct hiring, inspiring stories told through our media channels and charitable donations. As a business founded and led by combat veterans Veterans of the Global War on Terror, we are mission-driven: everything we do, every decision we make, is in service of our mission. mission which is intrinsically entwined with growth and maintenance of shareholder value.

#### It begins

BRCC was founded with a commitment to give back, which guided our people. decision to convert into a public benefit corporation. Unlike a traditional corporation, which focuses upon maximizing shareholder value above all else, a public benefit corporation balances the shareholder interests for profit, against both the intended public benefit purpose, and the interests of any stakeholders that are materially affected by the corporation's conduct (i.e. employees, customers, and suppliers). At BRCC, our public benefit purpose is to support the underserved active military, Veteran and first-responder communities.

In order to support such a broad public benefit purpose, we established several objectives: create meaningful post-service career opportunities for Veterans, first responders and their families; donate resources to charities that support the needs of active military, Veterans, and first-responders; donate to charities focusing on mental health issues in the Veteran community; inspire Veterans to become entrepreneurs through various programs and donations; and provide quality products and media relating to these communities.

A large part of Black Rifle Coffee's success is due to the outstanding work ethic and discipline of our Veteran employees. As a Veteran-founded and Veteran-controlled company, we are committed to hiring Veterans and military spouses. We strive to provide opportunities to the military community that helped build us. This objective is intended to help other service-members successfully transition from the military into private industry and in turn, contributes to a strong and cohesive culture at Black Rifle Coffee Company dedicated to our goal people. Our aim is to hire veterans and be the employer of choice for individuals seeking a post-military career. We aim to not just hire veterans, but also inspire veterans to become entrepreneurs and highlight for other businesses the benefits of hiring veterans. Today, veterans and veteran spouses comprise approximately have half of our total employee base of over 900 people, including part-time new hires be Veterans and seasonal workers. military spouses as we continue to expand our operations.

Black Rifle Coffee donated over \$1.6 million of coffee

Our corporate giving is bolstered by our ability to military and first responder units and through donate directly to charities aligned with our affiliated 501(c)(3) non profit corporation, ("BRCC Fund"), we donated over \$1.8 million in other donations public benefit purpose, coupled with our ability to charitable organizations in 2022. Additionally, certain legacy holders of SilverBox Engaged Merger Corp I, a Delaware corporation ("SilverBox") and Authentic Brands, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company through which the Company conducts its business donated over 530,000 shares of Class A Common Stock to the BRCC Fund in 2022. The BRCC Fund focuses to individuals and other organizations. The BRCC Fund is our 501(c)(3) nonprofit organization and its focus is on veteran-related Veteran-related causes important to the Company, including education and job training for veterans and scholarships for family members of veterans killed or wounded in action.

Our mission-driven approach and brand values resonate with our consumers and allowed us to build a growing Black Rifle Coffee community. According to a Company survey, the top three reasons that customers purchase from Black Rifle Coffee are due to our support for the military and veterans, our great tasting coffee, and our brand's alignment with their values. Our community is broad and reaches a diverse audience across geographies and demographics. Coffee.

## Our Business

### BRCC

Black Rifle Coffee Company is a rapidly growing veteran-controlled Veteran-controlled and led, coffee and media company with a loyal that operates through three channels: Wholesale, DTC, and quickly expanding community of more than 2 million consumers through our DTC channel since inception, more than 270,000 active Coffee Club subscribers, and 13.1 million social media followers across Black Rifle Coffee's, co-founders', and key media personalities' accounts as of December 31, 2022. Outposts. Evan Hafer founded the Company in 2014 with a one-pound roaster in his garage, roasting, packaging, and shipping bagged coffee direct to consumers.

Today, Black Rifle Coffee operates out of facilities and offices in Salt Lake City, Utah; Manchester, Tennessee; and San Antonio, Texas, and offers over 20 varieties of roasted whole bean and ground coffee, plus in addition to our RTD, single-serve, and instant coffee. Our historical performance reflects the scale and growth of our Company.

At Black Rifle Coffee, we develop our roast profiles with the same mission focus we learned as military members serving our country. We produce creative and engaging, cause-related media content in-house produced podcasts, and digital and print journalism in-house to inform, inspire, entertain, and build our community. We also sell Black Rifle Coffee-brand BRCC-brand apparel, coffee brewing equipment, and outdoor and lifestyle gear that our consumers proudly wear and use to showcase our brand. Merchandise At the heart of everything we do is commitment to supporting active-duty military, Veterans, first responders, and equipment sales as a percentage of revenue accounted for approximately 9.0% of DTC revenues for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021. those who love America.

Our DTC platform has been the core of our business from day one starting with [www.blackriflecoffee.com](http://www.blackriflecoffee.com). It has enabled us to quickly become a large, recognizable, and fast-growing beverage brand in the United States, while also allowing us to better understand our consumers and their preferences.

We offer a subscription service, our Coffee Club, through which DTC consumers can receive ground, whole bean, single serve, instant, or RTD coffee shipped to their home or office as frequently as every fourteen days. As of December 31, 2022, our Coffee Club subscribers have grown to 270,000 over the past five years. We also sell coffee, apparel, and gear online for individual purchase on a non-subscription basis. Our DTC channel generated \$159.0 million of sales for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to \$165.3 million over the corresponding period in 2021, representing a decrease of 3.8%. More than 72% of our 2022 DTC channel revenue came from recurring subscriptions.

Our Wholesale channel complements our DTC sales. In our Wholesale channel, we sell packaged coffee at Walmart and FDM and RTD coffee in leading convenience, grocery, and FDM merchandise retailers including Casey's General Store, Circle K, Kum & Go, Speedway, 7-Eleven, Publix, HEB, Walmart, and Sam's Club. We also sell coffee, apparel, and gear through leading outdoor, DIY, and lifestyle retailers, including Bass Pro Shops, Scheels, and Ace Hardware, as well as other specialty retailers. We also sell RTD coffee in leading convenience, grocery, FDM merchandise retailers, including Casey's General Store, Circle K, Kum & Go, Speedway, 7-Eleven, Publix, HEB, Walmart, and Sam's Club. Our Wholesale channel generated \$119.4 million \$225.1 million of sales for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, compared to \$55.8 million \$119.4 million over the corresponding period in 2021, 2022, representing an increase of 114.1% 88.6%.

We offer a subscription service, our Coffee Club, through which DTC consumers can receive ground, whole bean, single serve, or apparel shipped to their home or office as frequently as every fourteen days. Our Coffee Club subscribers have grown over the past five years to 225,800 as of December 31, 2023. We also sell coffee, apparel, instant and RTD coffee, and gear online for individual purchase on a non-subscription basis. Our DTC channel generated \$143.2 million of sales for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to \$159.0 million over the corresponding period in 2022, representing a decrease of 9.9%. More than 60% of our 2023 DTC channel revenue came from recurring subscriptions.

We also operate and franchise Outposts. We believe our Outposts redefine the typical coffee shop experience, offering consumers an immersive environment in which to enjoy a freshly brewed cup of high-quality coffee, stock up on Black Rifle Coffee merchandise and bagged coffee, and connect with members of the local community. We opened our first

## [Table of Contents](#)

Company-operated Outpost in 2020 in San Antonio, Texas. We are in the early stages of our nationwide growth, with twenty-six thirty-six Outposts, of which fifteen eighteen were company-operated Company-operated and eleven eighteen were franchised open across eighteen states, including Texas, Utah, Arizona, Tennessee, Georgia, Virginia, Arizona, Oklahoma, Florida, South Carolina, and Virginia Louisiana as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023. Our Outpost channel generated \$22.9 million \$27.3 million of sales for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, compared to \$12.0 million \$22.9 million over the corresponding period in 2021 2022 representing an increase of 90.5% 19.2%.

## Product Supply

The majority of our green coffee beans come from Colombia, Nicaragua, and Brazil, but since 2020, we have also sourced green coffee beans from over ten countries in Latin America, Africa, and Asia to diversify our supply chain and offer our customers specialty and limited-time-only roasts. Quality control is also a critically important part of our manufacturing and supply chain operations. 68% of our bagged roasted Our coffee is beans are primarily roasted in-house and 100% is roasted in the United States. A licensed, Coffee Quality Institute-certified grader and former Green Beret leads cupping, grading, scoring, and sourcing of our coffees.

## Competition

We are uniquely positioned to compete in the \$45.0 billion coffee market across our at-home, RTD, and out-of-home coffee products and channels and against other high-growth consumer businesses. Competition in our markets is based on factors such as product quality, roasting methods, brand recognition, and technology. We believe that we have been able to compete successfully on the basis of our superior product, powerful media platform, emphasis on a mission-led lifestyle, a loyal customer base, and scalable omnichannel strategy with a strong subscriber base. We roast the majority of our coffee beans in-house, and we consider our roasting methods essential to the quality of our products. We believe that we serve a more attractive customer base than the broader coffee market, as our customers are more engaged with our brand. Our customers consistently buy our branded merchandise in addition to coffee, proudly wear Black Rifle Coffee apparel, display Black Rifle Coffee banners and decals and proactively recommend us to their friends, family, and others through social media and by word-of-mouth. We believe the emotional connection and brand advocacy of our consumers helps fuel our growth and grants us the opportunity to expand our product offering.

In the RTD category we compete against established, well-known brands like Monster, private-label brands like Orinoco, and high-growth food and beverage companies such as Celsius. The RTD and retort dairy businesses are highly competitive, with high barriers to entry, such as production and distribution.

In the out-of-home coffee category we compete against both well-known brands and also small local coffee shops. Longer-established out-of-home coffee competitors may have greater brand recognition, and have substantially greater financial, technological, roasting, sale, distribution, and other resources. However, our entry into the FDM market unlocks significant incremental opportunity to build brand awareness and ensures customers can purchase our products in more places where they shop. Our customers spend more than the typical coffee buyer on a per-purchase basis due to merchandise and bagged coffee sales. This drives an attractive average order value of approximately \$12 to \$13 at our Outposts.

## Seasonality

Our business is subject to moderate seasonal fluctuations. The first quarter typically will experience lower revenues. In our DTC and Outpost revenue channels, we tend to have higher revenues and cash flow during the holiday season in the fourth quarter. Results for any quarter will not necessarily be indicative of the results for a full fiscal year.

## Human Capital

We have built a strong and cohesive culture centered around our mission of serving coffee and content, and our culture to active military, veterans, Veterans, first responders, and those who love America. We are veteran-controlled, Veteran-controlled, and approximately 50% 42% of our employees are veterans Veterans or veteran military spouses. Our goal is to maintain our current level of veteran Veteran hires as we expand our operations and further develop our Outpost omni-channel business model.

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we employed 918 630 employees across locations in the United States. Of the 918 630 employees, 6819 are focused on production, 479 in manufacturing, 345 are in marketing, operations corporate or other administrative roles, and 371 266 are in roles at Outposts. In addition, we employ part-time and seasonal workers. We will continue to focus on hiring veterans Veterans and first responders and training our employees to provide the authentic Black Rifle Coffee Company experience in our Outpost locations.

## Employee Wellness

### [Table of Contents](#)

We promote health, wellness, and safety through a variety of means which include, but are not limited to, onsite employee training modules, external support such as employee assistance programs and crisis counseling, and universal escalation procedures as it pertains to safety protocols.

#### *Employee Development and Training*

We believe that employee development and training is a shared relationship between the employee, their leadership team, and their HR business partner. As this is typically not a one-size fits all approach, training and development plans are unique to the employee and their overall business unit.

#### *Total Rewards Package*

Our Total Rewards Package is comprehensive in the fact that it addresses each milestone of the employee life cycle. Those rewards include but are not limited to medical, dental, vision, and voluntary coverages, as well as a variety of compensation rewards.

#### **Intellectual Property**

We own many registered trademarks and service marks in the United States, including the trademark for "Black Rifle Coffee Company," and our word marks have been registered in multiple classes of goods and services. We own a more limited subset of registered trademarks in jurisdictions outside the United States. Our most important trademark might be our "BRCC" logo, which immediately identifies the brand. We believe that the Black Rifle Coffee Company name and all of its associated marks are of significant value and importance to our business. As a general policy, we pursue registration and monitor the use of our marks in the United States and challenge any unauthorized use. users.

We license the use of our marks to franchise partners, third-party vendors, and others through franchise agreements, vendor agreements, and licensing agreements. These agreements typically restrict third parties' activities with respect to use of the marks and impose brand standards requirements. We require licensees to inform us of any potential infringement of the marks.

We register some own a variety of copyrighted materials, chiefly in the form of original artwork presented on our copyrighted material and otherwise bagged coffee. We rely on common law the protection of the United States Copyright Act for the protection of our copyrighted works. Such copyrighted materials are not material to our business, works, and challenge unauthorized users both within and outside of the U.S.

#### **Government Regulations**

We are subject to extensive federal, state, and local government regulation, including those relating to, among others, public health and safety, nutritional content food labeling and disclosure requirements, advertising, food safety regulations, and manufacturing, zoning and fire codes, and franchising. Failure to comply with these regulations would adversely affect our activities manufacturing and selling food. Failure to obtain or retain licenses and registrations or exemptions would adversely affect the operation of our Outposts and other properties. Although we have not experienced and do not anticipate experiencing any significant problems obtaining required licenses, permits, or approvals, any difficulties, delays, or failures in obtaining such licenses, permits, registrations, exemptions, or approvals could delay or prevent the opening of, or adversely impact the viability of, an Outpost shop in a particular area. The development and construction of additional Outposts will be subject to compliance with the applicable zoning, land use, and environmental regulations.

Our franchising activities are subject to the rules and regulations of the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") and various state laws regulating the offer and sale of franchises. The FTC's franchise rules and various state laws require that we furnish a franchise disclosure document ("FDD") containing certain financial information to prospective franchise partners in a number of states. Additionally, certain states require registration of the FDD with state authorities. Substantive state laws that regulate the franchise or franchise relationship exist in a substantial number of states, and bills have been introduced in Congress from time to time that would provide for federal regulation of the franchisor-franchisee relationship. The state laws often limit, among other things, the duration and scope of non-competition provisions, the ability of a franchisor to terminate or refuse to renew a franchise, and the ability of a franchise partner to designate sources of supply.

We believe our FDD complies in all material aspects with both the FTC franchise rules and all applicable state laws regulating franchising in those states in which we have franchises.

We are also subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and various federal and state laws governing such matters such as minimum wage, overtime, employment tax rates, workers compensation rates, citizenship requirements, and other working conditions. A significant number of our personnel are paid at rates related to the federal minimum wage. We are also subject to the Americans with Disabilities Act ("ADA"), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of a disability and public accommodations in employment, which may require us to design or modify our facilities to make reasonable accommodations for disabled persons.

#### [Table of Contents](#)

See Item 1A. Risk Factors. *Risks Related to Regulation and Litigation* for further information.

#### **Environmental**

We believe federal and state environmental regulations have not had a material effect on operations, but more stringent and varied requirements of local government bodies with respect to zoning land use and environmental factors could delay construction and increase development costs for new facilities.

#### **Business Combination and Organizational Structure**

On February 9, 2022, we consummated a business combination (the "Business Combination") by which BRC Inc. became the parent company of Authentic Brands, pursuant to a business combination agreement dated November 21, 2021 and amended January 4, 2022 (the "Business Combination Agreement"). Authentic Brands is the direct parent of Black Rifle Coffee Company, a Delaware limited liability company ("BRCC LLC").

Following the completion of the Business Combination, our organizational structure is what is commonly referred to as an umbrella partnership C corporation (or Up-C) structure. This organizational structure allows certain owners of Authentic Brands to retain their equity ownership in Authentic Brands, an entity that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in the form of Common Units and Restricted Units of Authentic Brands. Each continuing owner of Authentic Brands also holds a number of shares of Class B Common Stock in the Company equal to the number of Common Units held by such owner, which **shares of Class B Common Stock** have no economic value, but which entitles the holder thereof to one vote per share at any meeting of our shareholders.

#### **Available Information**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports and other documents with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") that are publicly available free of charge on the Investor Relations section of our website at [www.blackriflecoffee.com/pages/investor-relations](http://www.blackriflecoffee.com/pages/investor-relations) <https://ir.blackriflecoffee.com> as soon as reasonably practicable after these materials are filed with or furnished to the SEC or at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The information on our website (or any webpages referenced in this Annual Report) is not part of this or any other report we file with, or furnish to, the SEC.

#### **Item 1A. Risk Factors**

Risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from the results contemplated by the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report and other public statements we make are described below. Based on the information currently known to us, we believe that the matters discussed below identify the material risk factors affecting our business. However, the risks and uncertainties we face are not limited to those described below. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial, but that could later become material, may also adversely affect our business.

## Risks Related to Our Business

***Our brand, including the quality of media content and active participation in the **veteran** **Veteran** community, is core to our success, and damage to our brand or reputation and negative publicity could negatively impact our business, financial condition, and results of operations.***

Our reputation and the quality of our brand are critical to our business and success in existing markets and will be critical to our success as we enter new markets. Our brand and authenticity in supporting the **veteran** **Veteran** and military community is a core driver of our success. We promote our brand via media content and active participation in the **veteran** **Veteran** community through events, donations, and hiring commitments, but the continued success of such promotions cannot be guaranteed.

We have historically faced, and may from time to time be faced, with negative publicity, regardless of its accuracy, relating to our brand; our founders and our mission; our charitable activities; our marketing; product quality; the safety, sanitation, and welfare of our facilities; customer complaints or litigation alleging illness or injury; health inspection scores; integrity of our or our suppliers' food processing, employment practices, and other policies, practices and procedures; employee relationships and welfare or other matters; or public statements by our founders or other key employees and persons associated with our brand, including paid brand partners. Negative publicity may adversely affect us, regardless of whether the allegations are substantiated or whether we are held to be responsible.

Our brand has been in the past, and may be in the future, associated with controversial actions of certain customers of ours. For example, we have occasionally received negative publicity from leading national media arising out of the presence of, among others, our logos and brands on apparel worn at certain publicized events, even when such individuals

### [Table of Contents](#)

were otherwise unaffiliated with us. The negative publicity and our reaction and communication related to such events has in the past resulted in losses to our direct-to-consumer subscription service, the loss of investors, and the loss of Wholesale channel partners. There is no assurance that any such negative publicity will not occur again in the future and harm our brand and reputation, regardless of our involvement in the publicized events.

Moreover, information posted on social media platforms may be adverse to our interests and/or may be inaccurate, each of which may harm our performance, prospects, or business. The harm may be immediate without affording us an opportunity for redress or correction. Our brand has been viewed as polarizing, and we may be subject to boycotts or other negative publicity by members of the public, investors, or other corporations who disagree with our mission or branding.

Furthermore, the negative impact of adverse publicity relating to one facility or retail coffee shop may extend far beyond the location involved, to affect some or all of our other Outposts, including our franchise partner Outposts. The risk of negative publicity is particularly great with respect to our franchise partner Outposts because we are limited in the manner in which we can regulate them, especially on a real-time basis, and negative publicity from our franchise partners' Outposts may also significantly impact Company-operated Outposts. A similar risk exists with respect to wholesale retail partners if customers mistakenly associate third party issues with our operations.

Employee claims against us based on, among other things, wage and hour violations, discrimination, harassment, or wrongful termination may also create not only legal and financial liability, but also negative publicity that could adversely affect us and divert our financial and management resources that would otherwise be used to benefit the future performance of our operations. These types of employee claims could also be asserted against us, on a co-employer theory, by employees of our franchise partners. A significant increase in the number of these claims or an increase in the number of successful claims could harm our business.

Our content creation team often produces videos and other media depicting risky or dangerous activities, showcasing stunts and activities with firearms, skydiving, motorsports, handling of explosives, military vehicles, “extreme” sports, marksmanship, and other themes pursuing the lifestyle associated with our brand and sometimes involving certain of our employees and executive officers. While we take precautions to ensure the safety of all involved in creating this content, the activities carry an inherent risk that cannot be eliminated. If any individual were to suffer serious harm while involved with one of our productions, this could lead to negative publicity and harm to the brand and subject us to legal proceedings, for which we may not be adequately insured. See also “*We depend on our founder, executive officers, and other key employees, and the loss of one or more of these employees or an inability to attract and retain other highly skilled employees could harm our business.*”

Additionally, there has been a marked increase in the use of social media platforms and similar devices, including blogs, social media websites, and other forms of internet-based communications that provide individuals with access to a broad audience of consumers and other interested persons. The availability of information on social media platforms is virtually immediate as is its impact. Many social media platforms immediately publish the content their subscribers and participants can post, often without filters or checks on accuracy of the content posted. *The opportunity for dissemination of information, including inaccurate information, is seemingly limitless and readily available.* Information concerning us, *whether accurate or not*, may be posted on such platforms at any time. Our founders often appear in unscripted and un-reviewed online publications, such as podcasts, over which we have little curation. Our founders have not had a history of appearing on podcasts while representing a public company, and their statements on these public media platforms may change public perception about the brand and affect our market value.

Ultimately, the risks associated with any such negative publicity or incorrect information cannot be completely eliminated or mitigated and may harm our business.

***Failure to maintain or enhance the value and reputation of our brand, including our support of the ~~veteran~~ Veteran community, could have a negative impact on our financial results.***

We strongly believe that the authenticity of our brand and our mission is key to our customer affinity. Failure to maintain our brand or the authenticity of that brand, including quality of media content and active participation in the ~~veteran~~ Veteran community, could adversely impact our consumer resonance, brand perception, and financial performance.

Business incidents, whether isolated or recurring and whether originating from us or our business partners, that erode consumer trust can significantly reduce brand value, potentially trigger boycotts of our Outposts, or result in civil or criminal liability and can have a negative impact on our financial results. Most importantly, if our customers perceive that we have abandoned or decreased the priority of our mission and our authenticity, in particular with respect to our support of the ~~veteran~~ Veteran and military communities, we could lose significant portions of our customer base and experience substantial harm to our reputation and our operating results. Other such incidents that could adversely affect our business include actual or perceived breaches of privacy, contaminated products, employees or customers infected with communicable

## [Table of Contents](#)

diseases such as COVID-19, product recalls, controversial actions of persons identified with the brand, or other potential incidents discussed in this risk factors section. The impact of such incidents may be exacerbated if they receive considerable publicity, including rapidly through social or digital media (including for malicious reasons) or result in litigation. Consumer demand for our products and our brand equity could diminish significantly if we, our employees, franchise partners, or other business partners fail to preserve the quality of our products, act or are perceived to act in an unethical, illegal, racially-biased, unequal, or socially irresponsible manner, including with respect to the sourcing, content or sale of our products, service and treatment of customers at our Outposts, or the use of customer data for general or direct marketing or other purposes.

If we fail to comply with laws and regulations, publicly take controversial positions or actions, or fail to deliver a consistently positive consumer experience in each of our markets, including by failing to invest in the right balance of wages and benefits to attract and retain employees that represent the brand well, our brand value may be diminished. Additionally, if our in-house or contracted content creation platforms were to generate public controversy and a negative public response, this could result in a loss of existing customers, difficulty attracting new customers, loss of business partnerships, and other adverse effects on us.

Moreover, our success depends in large part upon our ability to maintain our corporate reputation. For example, the reputation of our brand could be damaged by claims or perceptions about the quality or safety of our ingredients or merchandise, the quality or reputation of our suppliers, distributors, or franchise partners, or by claims or perceptions that we, our franchise partners, or other business partners have acted or are acting in an unethical, illegal, racially-biased, or socially irresponsible manner or are not fostering an inclusive and diverse environment, regardless of whether such claims or perceptions are substantiated. Our corporate reputation could also suffer from negative publicity or consumer sentiment regarding Company action or inaction or brand imagery, a real or perceived failure of corporate governance, or misconduct by any officer or any employee or representative of us or a franchise partner. Any such incidents (even if resulting from actions of a competitor or franchise partner) could cause a decline directly or indirectly in consumer confidence in, or the perception of, our brand and/or our products and reduce consumer demand for our products, which would likely result in lower revenue and profits.

There has been an increased public focus, including from the United States federal and state governments, on environmental sustainability matters, including with respect to climate change, greenhouse gases, water resources, packaging and waste, animal health and welfare, deforestation, and land use. We endeavor to conduct our business in a manner which reflects our priority of sustainable stewardship, including with respect to environmental sustainability matters, and we are working to manage the risks and costs to us, our franchise partners, and our supply chain associated with these types of environmental sustainability matters. In addition, as the result of such heightened public focus on environmental sustainability matters, we may face increased pressure to provide expanded disclosure, make or expand commitments, set targets, or establish additional goals and take actions to meet such goals, in connection with such environmental sustainability matters. These matters and our efforts to address them could expose us to market, operational, reputational, and execution costs or risks.

***Our growth strategy depends on the successful execution of our strategic initiatives, and our limited operating history may make it difficult to evaluate future risks and challenges.***

We were founded as a digitally native coffee brand in 2014, and have expanded into a number of growth channels, including, but not limited to, wholesale retailers, merchandise sales, franchised and Company-operated retail locations, Wholesale retailers and RTD products. For example, we started both our RTD and retail coffee shop businesses Sales in 2020, and sales through our Wholesale channel

increased to \$225.1 million in 2023 from \$119.4 million in 2022 from \$55.8 million in 2021. As several of these growth channels are still in the early stages of development, it may be difficult to anticipate risks, including, but not limited to, those associated with the following: revenue generation and key operating expenses; customer retention and acquisition; evolving or changing consumer preferences; product development and innovation; logistics and supply chain management; and all laws and regulations that may apply to each business line. Additionally, we have historically prioritized, and may in the future continue to prioritize, growth over profitability.

As part of our long-term strategy, we intend to grow our market share and revenue through various initiatives, including, but not limited to: continued growth of our direct to consumer sales through online channels; growth of our RTD Wholesale and Wholesale RTD channel including expansion of distribution channels, velocity growth, and product innovation; and growth of our Outpost business including opening new Company-operated and franchised Outposts, driving sales growth at existing Outpost locations, and developing new digital platforms such as digital ordering and loyalty programs for customers at our Outpost locations. If we are unable to execute our strategic initiatives, our growth may slow or stop, and our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

Even if we are successful in growing the market share of new channels, those new channels could cannibalize the market share of our existing channels, resulting in lower growth than anticipated. For example, over the last few years we

#### [Table of Contents](#)

have added a significant number of Wholesale doors, including through our entry into the FDM market in collaboration with Walmart, and a portion of our customer base that previously purchased our products through our DTC channel now purchase our products through our retail partners. Depending on the terms of our arrangements with our retail partners, our margins may be lower on sales through the Wholesale channel as compared to the DTC channel. Conversely, more aggressive discounts, loyalty programs or online advertising for our DTC channel may result in our customers making more of their purchases through our DTC channel, but at a lower margin compared to our Wholesale and Outpost channels. There can be no assurance that sales cannibalization will not occur or become more significant in the future as we increase our presence in existing markets.

We have already invested, and intend to further invest, significant resources to support the entry into and rapid growth of these and other new revenue channels. These investments have significantly reduced our short-term profitability. In addition to product development and innovation costs, we have incurred significant expense to expand the number of retailers carrying our products. We believe that these investments will support growth in our business lines and generally enhance the products we can provide to our consumers. However, there can be no guarantee that these investments will provide substantial improvement to our operations or profitability, and failure to recognize improvement from these investments would result in significant outlays of resources without realizing substantial benefits.

***We have a limited operating history, and our past financial results may not be indicative of our future performance. Further, our revenue growth rate may slow as our business matures.***

We have a limited history of generating revenue, in particular with respect to our largest Wholesale partners, RTD products and our Outpost locations. As a result of our short operating history, we have limited financial data that can be used to evaluate our current business. Therefore, our historical revenue growth should not be considered indicative of our future performance. Estimates of future revenue growth are subject to many risks and uncertainties and our future revenue may differ materially from our projections.

To effectively manage and capitalize on our growth, we must continue to expand our sales and marketing, focus on innovative product and content development, upgrade our information management systems and other processes, and continue to hire and retain employees. Our continued growth could strain our existing resources, and we could experience ongoing operating difficulties in managing our business across numerous jurisdictions, including difficulties in hiring, training, and managing a diffuse and growing employee base. Failure to scale and preserve our company culture with growth could harm our future success, including our ability to retain and recruit personnel and to effectively focus on and pursue our corporate objectives. We cannot be sure that we will be successful in addressing these and other challenges we may face in the future, and our business may be adversely affected if we do not manage these risks successfully. In addition, we may not achieve sufficient revenue to attain or maintain positive cash flows from operations or profitability in any given period, or at all.

***Our marketing programs may not be successful, resulting in harm to our financial results.***

Attracting new end users, and retaining existing end users, is important to the success of our business. We incur costs and expend other resources in our marketing efforts on new products or merchandise and advertising campaigns to raise brand awareness and attract and retain customers. Our approach to marketing, advertising, and branding is often novel and some campaigns may be significantly more successful than others. If any initiatives do not succeed, we may incur expenses without the benefit of higher revenue.

Additionally, some of our competitors have greater financial resources than we do, which enable them to spend significantly more on marketing and advertising and other initiatives than we can. Should our competitors increase spending on marketing and advertising and other initiatives or our marketing funds decrease for any reason, or should our advertising, promotions, and new menu items be less effective than our competitors, there could be an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Failure to attract new or retain existing customers, or failure to do so in a cost-effective manner, may result in an inability to increase sales and financial harm to our business.

***Our new products or merchandise may not generate increased sales or profits.***

We have devoted, and will continue to devote in the future, significant resources to launch and promote new products to serve broader customer demand, adapt to changes in markets trends, and account for shifts in customer preferences. However, certain of our product launches have not been adopted by our customers as readily as anticipated, and we may not be successful in implementing our distribution strategy, developing innovative new products, or creating products that are successful with consumer preferences. To the extent that we are not able to effectively gauge the direction of our key markets and successfully identify, develop, and promote new or improved products in the changing

[Table of Contents](#)

market, our operating results could suffer. These risks extend to the implementation of new lines of business or product categories.

Failure to properly expand into new channels or introduce different product types could result in significant expenditures without increased revenue.

Developing new products and introducing them into wholesale retailers, convenience stores, and our direct to consumer platforms is an expensive and time-consuming process. Not only are research and development expensive investments, there is also no guarantee that our co-manufacturing partners or distribution networks will fully cooperate in producing or promoting our new products. Launching new products at commercial convenience stores, for example, requires lead time. Long lead times may make it more difficult for us to respond rapidly to new or changing product trends or consumer preferences. Launching a new product, or an existing product to new stores, may also require initial "free fills" of shelves, which increases the costs of introducing new products and could adversely impact our operating results if the new product is not successful.

***The loss of one or more of our primary Wholesale partners, or a significant adverse change in a primary Wholesale partner's financial position, could negatively impact our net sales and profitability.***

We generate a material percentage of our Wholesale sales, which was 57% of our net sales in 2023, from a few primary Wholesale partners. Our largest primary Wholesale partner represented 26% of our consolidated net sales in 2023, and the failure to increase or maintain our sales with this primary Wholesale partner would have a negative impact on our growth prospects and any decrease or loss of this primary Wholesale partner's business could result in a decrease in our net sales and operating income if we are unable to capture these sales through our DTC operations or other Wholesale accounts. Over the last several years, large retailers have faced increased competition from online competitors, declining sales and profitability and tightened credit markets, resulting in store closures, bankruptcies and financial restructurings. Restructuring of our primary Wholesale partner's operations, store closures or increased direct sourcing by consumers could negatively impact our net sales and profitability.

We also extend credit to most of our primary Wholesale partners without requiring collateral, which results in a large amount of receivables from just a few Wholesale partners. A significant adverse change in a primary Wholesale partner's financial position or ability to satisfy its obligations to us could cause us to limit or discontinue business with that Wholesale partner, in some cases after we have already made product purchase commitments for inventory; require us to assume greater credit risk relating to that Wholesale partner's receivables; or limit our ability to collect amounts related to shipments to that Wholesale partner. In addition, a decision by one or more of our primary Wholesale partners to terminate its relationship with us or to reduce its purchases, whether motivated by competitive considerations, a change in desired product assortment, quality issues, financial difficulties, economic conditions or otherwise, could also adversely affect our business.

***We are subject to risks associated with using social media as a primary form of advertisement and customer engagement.***

Our in-house content creation platform represents a significant portion of our marketing. Our content creation team primarily uses third party social media platforms mentioned above below to engage with customers. In addition to company accounts and accounts associated with key employees, such as our founder and co-founder, Evan Hafer and Mat Best, respectively, we rely on key non-employee influencers to drive online traffic and promote our brand. These relationships and agreements with non-employee influencers are often informal and cannot be closely controlled, controlled, and uncompensated individuals with whom we have no formal or informal relationship often support our brand publicly, which support is important to our reputation. Any actions or any public statements or social media posts about us or our products by non-employees that are contrary to our values, are critical of our brand, or create public controversy could negatively affect consumer perception of our brand and adversely affect our business. Furthermore, if non-employees cease publishing content supporting us on their social media platforms for any reason, our online presence may decrease and our operating results may suffer.

Additionally, we rely on third party social media platforms, such as Facebook, Instagram, YouTube, Google, and others, to generate new customers and to engage with existing customers. As existing social media platforms evolve and new platforms develop, we must continue to maintain a presence on current and emerging platforms. If we are unable to cost-effectively use social media platforms as marketing tools, our ability to acquire new customers may suffer. Moreover, social media and other online platforms often revise their

algorithms and introduce new advertising products. If one of the platforms upon which we rely for customer engagement were to modify its general methodology for how it displays our advertisements or keyword search results, resulting in fewer customers clicking through to our websites or coming across our content, our business may suffer.

For example, in 2021, Apple made certain changes to its products and data use policies in connection with changes to its iOS operating system that reduce our ability to target and measure advertising. Because of these changes, the efficacy of our digital and social channels has decreased and may decrease further in the future, increasing our cost to acquire customers. We may not be able to acquire customers in an as cost effective manner as a result of these changes and other competitive factors, which could adversely affect our financial results.

Furthermore, as our advertising, including claims made by sponsored third parties, must be truthful and not misleading, and such parties are required to disclose the sponsored nature of their post in accordance with the guidance from the FTC. As laws and regulations governing the use of these platforms evolve, any failure by us or third parties acting at our direction to abide by applicable laws and regulations in the use of these platforms could subject us to regulatory investigations, class action lawsuits, liability, fines, suspension or removal from such platform, or other penalties and adversely affect our business, financial condition, and operating results. An increase in the use of social media for product promotion and marketing may cause an increase in the burden on us to monitor compliance of such content and increase the risk that such content could contain problematic product or marketing claims in violation of applicable regulations.

***If we fail to offer a high-quality customer experience, our business and reputation will suffer.***

Numerous factors may impact a customer's experience which may in turn impact the likelihood of such customer returning. Those factors include customer service, convenience, taste, price, quality, location of our Outposts, and brand image. In addition to providing high quality products, we place a strong emphasis on supporting the veteran Veteran and military community and providing inspiring and entertaining media. Any failure to meet customer expectations concerning our veteran Veteran and military support by our retail coffee locations, managers, and other employees may result in negative customer experiences that adversely affect customer retention.

***Our current operations are highly dependent on the financial performance of our DTC and Wholesale channels, and reliance on third party logistics, as well as other risks, could negatively impact our business.***

#### Table of Contents

Our financial performance is highly dependent on our DTC and Wholesale channels, with the DTC channel providing approximately 52.8% 36.2% and 70.9% 52.8% of our revenue in 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively, and our Wholesale channel providing approximately 39.6% 56.9% and 23.9% 39.6% of our revenue in 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively. If the DTC revenue trends continue to slow or decline or if the Wholesale channel revenue trends slow or decline, our other sources of revenues may be unable to make up any significant shortfall and our business and financial results could be adversely affected.

The DTC channel is more mature than our other channels, and as a result, has historically produced the majority of our profitability and cash flows. Our DTC channel grew at an accelerated rate during the COVID-19 pandemic as customers' daily habits, including where they purchase and consume coffee, were affected. We experienced a decrease in revenue from our DTC channel in 2022 2023 compared to 2021 2022 as the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic have begun to subside. customer acquisition costs significantly increased and we shifted marketing investments into other channels with greater returns. Revenue from our DTC channel may continue to decline as customers return customer acquisition costs remain high and locations to purchasing less coffee and purchase our products increase from

the expansion in other products online channels. Any significant slowdown or decline in our DTC business could result in reduced cash flows for funding expansion of our other business lines and initiatives.

flows.

Our business and revenue growth is dependent on our ability to continuously attract and retain subscribers, and we cannot be sure that we will be successful in these efforts, or that subscriber retention levels will not materially decline. Furthermore, in the future, we may offer new subscription products, implement promotions, or replace or modify current subscription models, any of which could result in additional costs. It is unknown how our subscribers will react to price increases or new models and whether the costs or logistics of implementing these models will adversely impact our business. If the adoption of new revenue models adversely impacts our subscriber relationships, then subscriber growth, subscriber engagement, and our business, financial condition, and operating results could be harmed.

Our DTC and Wholesale business' success depends on third party logistics. We currently work with parties in the United States to store, ship, and otherwise support our distribution of products to our customers and retail partners. Our ability to meet customer and retail partner expectations, manage inventory, complete sales, and achieve objectives for operating efficiencies and growth depends on the proper operation of these third parties' distribution facilities, the development or expansion of additional distribution capabilities, and the timely performance of services by third parties. If we continue to add third party logistics providers, require them to expand their fulfillment, distribution, or warehouse capabilities, expand to new locations, add products categories with different fulfillment requirements, or change the mix of products we sell, our logistics and distribution network will become increasingly complex and its operation will become more challenging for us and our third party logistics providers. Additionally, as part of our Wholesale channel model, we rely on a network of brokers and distributors to grow and manage our sales. These networks assist in expanding our brands brand's reach and ensuring the efficient distribution of our products to our retail partners. If these networks, for any reason, cannot properly or efficiently support our products distribution, our operating results and business may suffer. The third party logistics providers and distribution networks that we rely upon could be interrupted by issues beyond our control, including, but not limited to, information technology problems, natural disasters, pandemics, government regulation, or supply chain issues. Any significant failure in our third party logistics providers to operate effectively could adversely affect our business. In addition, we may be required to expand our capacity sooner than we anticipate. If we are unable to expand existing or secure new third party logistics providers to meet our future needs, our order fulfillment and shipping times may be delayed and our business, financial condition, and operating results may suffer.

***Our business relies on co-manufacturers co-manufacturer and third party suppliers to supply our products, and loss of one or more of our co-manufacturers, or co-manufacturer, our failure to identify new co-manufacturers, or inability to accurately forecast and contract for our co-manufacturing and raw materials needs could harm our business and impede our growth.***

We rely on co-manufacturers to provide us with a significant portion of our production capacity, in particular with our RTD products, products, and certain suppliers to supply various components of co-manufactured products, such as dairy and aluminum cans, and to a lesser extent our at-home coffee products, such as whole bean and ground bagged coffee. Our co-manufacturers have been integral in the development of these our products, and we have recently in-housed the sales and marketing efforts concerning these RTD products. Failure by us to maintain our relationship with these our co-manufacturers or failure to successfully in-house our sales and marketing efforts for these products could adversely affect our operating results. The terms of our co-manufacturing agreements vary, and some of these arrangements are short-term or based on purchase orders, while others do and will in the future commit us to significant purchases over a number of years. Volumes produced under each of these agreements can fluctuate significantly based upon the product's life cycle, product promotions, alternative production capacity, and other factors, none of which are under our direct control. The terms of an anticipated long-term expired agreement with our broker are currently being negotiated in the context of historical arrangements, about which there are certain disagreements. Any dispute with our broker could result in further litigation in the future. An adverse outcome to any such dispute could harm our business.

If, for any reason, our co-manufacturers co-manufacturer or raw material suppliers cannot fulfill their obligations, our co-manufacturer faces an enforcement action by FDA or is otherwise unable to manufacture our products, or a contract with one or more of our co-manufacturers a co-manufacturer is terminated, or if our needs are less than we have contracted for, our business may suffer. We have historically experienced meaningful variability of our needs for co-manufacturing and various components of co-manufactured goods, and if we do not effectively manage those arrangements or if our forecasting is not accurate, we may experience expiring stock of co-manufactured products, or excess commitments to purchase co-manufactured finished goods and/or components of co-manufactured goods, including aluminum cans and perishable ingredients, resulting in either excess inventory or "take or pay" payments, which we have historically experienced. Any charges related to the write off of excess inventories could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition. The Company is negotiating with suppliers to amend or terminate certain purchase agreements. The Company has incurred losses during 2023 and if negotiations to amend or terminate the agreements are not successful, the Company may incur losses in future periods, including during 2024.

In addition, we may face risks related to payment terms, arrangements, and due dates with respect to our co-manufacturer, suppliers, or other vendors due to liquidity concerns or restrictive covenants imposed by our credit facilities. In the event that we are unable to timely pay our co-manufacturer, suppliers, or other vendors we may damage the relationship with such third parties, and may suffer future harm to business operations in the event that such third parties terminate their service arrangements with the Company. The loss of our co-manufacturer, suppliers, or other vendors could disrupt our business and affect our quality, cost, and availability of products, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

If we need to replace a co-manufacturer or supplier of goods for co-manufactured products, there can be no assurance that additional capacity will be available in a timely manner and in the quantities required, that our quality control requirements will be met, that we will be able to utilize the product formulas or other intellectual property developed with the co-manufacturer, or that the commercial terms of a replacement will be favorable. If we fail to replace a co-manufacturer or supplier, we may be required to reduce our overall production, or increase our

#### [Table of Contents](#)

production by a smaller amount than forecasted, which could result in loss of sales and reputational harm. Further, an interruption in, or the loss or reduction of operations at, one or more of our co-manufacturing facilities, facility, which may be caused by work stoppages, contamination, disease outbreaks, terrorism, natural disasters, regulatory restrictions or enforcement, or any other reason, could delay, postpone, or reduce production of our products, which could have a material adverse effect on our business until such time as such interruption is resolved or an alternate source of production is secured.

We believe there are a limited number of high-quality co-manufacturers and suppliers that can meet our pricing requirements and quality control standards. As we seek to obtain additional or alternative co-manufacturing arrangements in the future, there can be no assurance that we would be able to do so on satisfactory terms, in a timely manner, or at all. The loss of one or more co-manufacturers, our co-manufacturer, any disruption or delay at a our co-manufacturer, or any failure to identify and engage co-manufacturers to increase production capacity, could delay or postpone the production of our products or reduce our overall production capacity, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition.

We are currently party to a dispute with our prior broker for RTD products, primarily relating to the terms of the scope and duration of certain royalties.

**We strongly rely upon our Wholesale channel partners. If we cannot maintain good relationships with brokers customers and distributors, our Wholesale revenue channel may be harmed.**

Our wholesale relationships are important to our operations. We sell our coffee products, merchandise, and other products through outlets, dealers, and distributors, such as Walmart, Bass Pro Shop, Scheels, Ace Hardware, and other **retailers and sell our RTD products through various regional and national retailers, including Sam's Club, Walmart, 7-Eleven, and others.**

**retailers.** Certain wholesale locations may include significant signage and advertising for our brand, and we rely on these locations to effectively advertise and present our products. Our business could be adversely impacted if our Wholesale channel partners face declines in customer traffic, declines in consumer spending, litigation, temporary or sustained store closures, or other business disruptions, including but not limited to supply chain disruptions or inventory management issues. Our business could also be adversely impacted if we fail to grow sales of our RTD, coffee, and merchandise products through Wholesale channels, including flat or declining number of outlets and retailers offering our products, flat or declining sales velocity in these channels, and failure to expand through new retail partnerships and outlets selling our products or newly launched products. Further, the purchasing power of current or potential large Wholesale channel partners is significant, and they have the ability to command concessions, which have and may in the future reduce our profitability substantially and expose us to greater liability under the terms of our agreements with such partners. There can be no assurance that the distributors and retailers will purchase our products or provide our products with adequate levels of promotional and merchandising support. The need to make significant concessions to retain one or more such Wholesale channel partners or the failure to maintain or further develop these business relationships could result in harm to our business and results of operations.

Additionally, we may not be able to fully control the actions of our Wholesale channel partners. Unsatisfactory service or misconduct by our Wholesale channel partners, or their failure to comply with statutory or regulatory requirements, may harm our business or brand reputation. Unilateral decisions by our Wholesale channel partners to discontinue carrying all or any of our products that they are carrying at any time, restrict the range of our products they carry, impose restrictions or limitations on the sale of our products, or devote less resources to the sale of our products could also cause our business to suffer. Our Wholesale channel partners may also not fulfill their obligations under our agreements, adversely affecting our business.

***Interruption of our supply chain of coffee, store supplies, or merchandise could affect our ability to produce or deliver our products and could negatively impact our business and profitability.***

We roast the majority of our self-produced coffee beans in-house at our Manchester, TN facility. We use **co-manufacturers** **our co-manufacturer** for certain outsourced coffee roasting. Additionally, we produce certain merchandise items in-house at our Salt Lake City, UT facility, where we also conduct a small portion of roasting. We also contract with other suppliers and manufacturers to procure supplies, equipment, and other materials and products. Any material interruption in our supply chain, such as material interruption of the supply of coffee beans, coffee machines and other restaurant equipment, merchandise, apparel, or packaging for our proprietary products could have a negative material impact on our business and our profitability. Disruptions could occur due to the casualty loss of **any of our roasting plants**, **plant**, interruptions in service by our third party logistics service providers or common carriers that ship goods within our distribution channels, trade restrictions, such as increased tariffs, **quotas**, or **quotas**, **placement of a foreign supplier on an FDA import alert**, increased prices to postage and shipping, embargoes or customs restrictions, pandemics, social or labor unrest, weather or natural disasters, political disputes and military conflicts, or other potential incidents. Additionally, we rely on our domestic and international business partners to provide high quality products and to comply with applicable laws. If production at our Manchester, TN facility is disrupted, we **do not** **would** have **an auxiliary facility that could continue to leverage our roasting operations**, co-manufacturing network in order to make up for this lost capacity. We also do not have sufficient agreements in place with third parties to roast

[Table of Contents](#)

our coffee in the event that our Manchester, TN facility were to become **inoperable**. **inoperable and we would have to negotiate for additional capacity to cover any potential lost capacity.** We are currently in the process of expanding our Manchester, TN facility, and failure to successfully implement that expansion could have a negative impact on our business.

***Increases in the cost of high-quality coffee beans or other commodities or decreases in the availability of high-quality coffee beans or other commodities could have an adverse impact on our business and financial results.***

The availability and prices of coffee beans and other commodities are subject to significant volatility. We purchase, roast and sell high-quality whole bean coffee beans and related coffee products. The high-quality coffee **of the quality** we seek tends to trade on a negotiated basis at a premium above the "C" price. This premium depends upon the supply and demand at the time of purchase and the amount of the premium can vary significantly. Increases in the "C" coffee commodity price increase the price of high-quality coffee and also impact **the pricing of our ability to enter into fixed-price purchase commitments.** We frequently enter into supply contracts whereby the quality, quantity, delivery period and other negotiated terms are agreed upon, but the **date, and therefore price, at which the base "C" coffee commodity price component will be fixed** has not yet been **established.**

**established and will be determined per the coffee commodity calendar.**

The supply and price of coffee we purchase can also be affected by multiple factors in the producing countries, such as weather (including the potential effects of climate change), natural disasters, crop disease, general increase in farm inputs and costs of production, inventory levels, political and economic conditions, and the actions of certain organizations and associations that have historically attempted to influence prices of green coffee through agreements establishing export quotas or by restricting coffee supplies. Speculative trading in coffee commodities can also influence coffee prices. Because of the significance of coffee beans to our operations, combined with our ability to only partially mitigate future price risk through purchasing practices, increases in the cost of high-quality coffee beans could have a material adverse impact on our profitability. In addition, if we are not able to purchase sufficient quantities of green coffee due to any of the above factors or to a worldwide or regional shortage, **we our ability to find other green coffee with the same profiles that deliver the same experience to our consumers may not be able to fulfill the demand for our coffee, impacted,** which could have a material adverse impact on our profitability.

Increases in the cost of dairy products and other commodities, such as petroleum which in turn may increase the cost of our packing materials, or lack of availability, whether due to supply shortages, delays or interruptions in processing, or otherwise, especially in international markets, could harm our business.

We have entered into certain forward purchase contracts for coffee beans, which include fixed price arrangements with set time periods for market-based increases. By entering into these commercial contracts, we attempt to mitigate the adverse effects of unexpected market-price increases. For example, we agreed to rates in **2022 2023** that are lower than the current future prices of green coffee beans. However, if future prices were to decline below our contracted prices, we are contractually obligated to pay the higher rates.

**Recently, the input costs of our products have increased substantially, which has significantly increased our costs and reduced our profitability. While some of these price increases are driven through various supply chain issues affecting all resources and commodities used in our products, the increase in the price of high quality coffee is the greatest factor of our increased costs. Since the beginning of 2021, the price of coffee has increased significantly. The price of coffee may continue to increase in the coming years, through 2023 and beyond, representing a significant expense increase for us going forward. Additionally, we will need to increase the prices charged to our customers across all of our channels to offset these cost increases in order to maintain our current levels of profitability. There is no assurance that customers will accept such price increases, which could lead to lower revenue and profitability as well as decreases in the perception of our brand.**

***Our financial condition and results of operations are dependent upon consumer discretionary spending, and a number of economic or political conditions, largely outside our control, may adversely affect that spending and as such our results may fluctuate significantly and may not fully reflect the underlying performance of our business.***

Our results of operations and key metrics may vary significantly in the future as they have in the past, and period-to-period comparisons of our results of operations and key metrics may not be meaningful. Accordingly, the results of any one quarter should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance. Our results of operations are subject to seasonal variations, and key metrics may fluctuate as a result of a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control, and thus, may not fully reflect the underlying performance of our business. Fluctuations in results may negatively impact the value of our securities. Factors that may cause fluctuations in our results of operations and key metrics include, without limitation, those listed elsewhere in this Risk Factors section and those listed below. Any one or more of the factors listed below or described elsewhere in this section could harm our business:

- fluctuations in the cost and availability of real estate, labor, raw materials, equipment, shipping;
- pricing pressure;

#### [Table of Contents](#)

- consumer preferences, including those described above;
- money available to consumers for discretionary purchases, which may be affected by job losses, inflation, higher taxes, changes in federal economic policy, or other macroeconomic or political factors;
- severe weather or other natural or man-made disasters affecting a large market or several closely located markets that may temporarily but significantly affect our business in such markets;
- especially in our large markets, labor discord or disruption, geopolitical events, social unrest, war, terrorism, political instability, acts of public violence, boycotts, hostilities and social unrest and other health pandemics that lead to avoidance of public places or cause people to stay at home; and
- adverse outcomes of litigation.

Additionally, certain public entities have recently experienced extreme volatility in the market prices and trading volume of their common stock. This extreme volatility seems to be unrelated to the underlying business of these entities, their market performance, or the macro or industry fundamentals of these entities. These extreme market fluctuations have been accompanied by reports of strong and atypical retail investor interest, including on social media and online forums, and it is unclear how long this volatility will last. Due to our customer **basis, base, online presence, and reputation, among other factors, our Class A Common Stock may be subject to similar market volatility in the future not necessarily related to the performance of our business.**

***We may not be able to compete successfully with other producers and retailers of coffee. Intense competition in our markets could make it more difficult to expand our business and could also have a negative impact on our operating results if customers favor our competitors or we are forced to change our pricing and other marketing strategies.***

The specialty coffee market is intensely competitive, including with respect to product quality, innovation, service, convenience, such as store location, delivery service, mobile ordering, and price. We face significant and increasing competition in all these areas in each of our channels and markets. If we cannot compete successfully with other entities in the market, we could lose customers and our revenue could decline. We expect competition in this market to continue to be intense as we compete on a variety of

fronts, including, without limitation, anticipating and responding to changing consumer demands in a timely manner; establishing and maintaining favorable brand-name recognition; achieving and maintaining product quality; hiring and retaining key employees; maintaining and growing market share; developing quality and differentiated products that appeal to consumers; establishing and maintaining acceptable relationships with Wholesale customers; pricing products appropriately; optimizing roasting and supply chain capabilities; and protecting intellectual property.

Compared to us, some of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technological, roasting, sale, marketing, distribution, and other resources, have been in business longer, have greater brand recognition, or are better established in the markets where our products are located or are planned to be located. Their greater capabilities in these areas may enable them to compete more effectively on the basis of price, more quickly develop new products, and more easily withstand increasing costs. The general availability of coffee roasting also allows new entrants easy access to the markets in which we compete, which may increase the number of competitors. Any of these competitive factors may adversely affect our business.

Additionally, if our competitors begin to evolve their business strategies and adopt aspects of our business model, such as our subscription model and innovative content and branding, including **veteran** **Veteran** and first-responder-focused branding -- **certain examples of which exist** -- our customers may be drawn to those competitors for their beverage needs and our business could be harmed.

***Our growth strategy depends in part on opening new Outposts in existing and new markets. We may be unsuccessful in opening new Outposts or establishing new markets, which could adversely affect our growth.***

As of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, we have **twenty-six** **thirty-six** Outposts across **eighteen** states, of which **fifteen** **eighteen** were Company-operated and **eleven** **eighteen** were franchised. A component of our growth strategy is opening new Outposts and operating them on a profitable basis. We opened our first Company-operated Outpost in 2020, with the remainder opening in 2021 and 2022. We **anticipate opening three additional company owned Outposts in** **through** **2023**. Our ability to open new Outposts is dependent upon a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control, including our and our franchise partners' ability to:

- identify available and suitable sites, specifically for drive-thru locations;
- compete for such sites;
- reach acceptable agreements regarding the lease of locations;
- obtain or have available the financing required to acquire and operate an Outpost, including construction and opening costs, which includes access to build-to-suit leases and ground lease construction arrangements;
- respond to unforeseen engineering or environmental problems with leased premises;
- avoid the impact of inclement weather, natural disasters and other calamities;
- hire, train and retain the skilled management and other employees necessary to meet staffing needs;

#### [Table of Contents](#)

- obtain, in a timely manner and for an acceptable cost, required licenses, permits and regulatory approvals and respond effectively to any changes in local, state or federal law and regulations that adversely affect our and our franchise partners' costs or ability to open new Outposts; and

- control construction and equipment cost increases for new Outposts and secure the services of qualified contractors and subcontractors in an increasingly competitive environment.

There is no guarantee that a sufficient number of suitable sites for new Outposts will be available in desirable areas or on terms that are acceptable to us in order to achieve our growth plan. plan, and competition for high quality sites is significant. If we are unable to open new Outposts, or if existing franchise partners do not open new Outposts, or if planned openings are significantly delayed, our revenue or earnings growth could be adversely affected and our business may be harmed.

As part of our medium term growth strategy, we expect to may enter into geographic markets in which we have little or no prior operating experience. The challenges of entering new markets include: adapting to local regulations or restrictions that may limit our ability to open new Outposts, restrict the use of certain branding or increase the cost of development; difficulties in hiring experienced personnel; unfamiliarity with local real estate markets and demographics; consumer unfamiliarity with our brand; and different competitive and economic conditions, consumer tastes and discretionary spending patterns that are more difficult to predict or satisfy than in our existing markets. Consumer recognition of our brand has been important in the success of our Outposts in our existing markets, and we will need to build this recognition in new markets. Outposts we open in new markets may take longer to reach expected sales and profit levels on a consistent basis and may have higher construction, occupancy and operating costs than existing Outposts, thereby affecting our overall profitability. Any failure on our part to recognize or respond to these challenges may adversely affect the success of any new Outposts.

Due to brand recognition and logistical synergies, as part of our growth strategy, we also intend to open new Outposts in areas where we have existing Outposts. The operating results and comparable Outpost sales could be adversely affected due to close proximity with our other Outposts and market saturation.

New Outposts, once opened, may not be profitable or may close, and the increases in average per Outpost revenue and comparable sales that we have experienced in the past may not be indicative of future results.

Our results have been, and in the future may continue to be, significantly impacted by the timing of new Outpost openings, which is subject to a number of factors, many of which are outside of our control, including: landlord delays; associated pre-opening costs and operating inefficiencies; and changes in our geographic concentration due to the opening of new Outposts. We have typically incurred the most significant portion of pre-opening expenses associated with a given Outpost within the three months preceding the opening of the Outpost. Our experience has been that labor and operating costs associated with a newly opened shop for the first several months of operation are materially greater than what can be expected after that time, both in aggregate dollars and as a percentage of sales. Our new Outposts commonly take three months or more to reach planned operating levels due to inefficiencies typically associated with new Outposts, including the training of new personnel, new market learning curves, inability to hire sufficient qualified staff, and other factors. We may incur additional costs in new markets, particularly for transportation and distribution, which may impact sales and the profitability of those Outposts. Accordingly, the volume and timing of new Outpost openings may have a material adverse impact on our profitability.

Although we target specified operating and financial metrics, we have experienced that new Outposts may never meet these targets or may take longer than anticipated to do so. Any new Outpost we open may never become profitable or achieve operating results similar to those of our existing Outposts, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

Some of our Outposts open with an initial start-up period of higher than normal sales volumes and related costs, which subsequently decrease to stabilized levels. In new markets, the length of time before average sales for new Outposts stabilize is less predictable and can be longer as a result of our limited knowledge of these markets and consumers' limited awareness of our brand. In addition, our volume and comparable sales may not increase at the rates achieved over the past several years. Our ability to operate new Outposts profitably and

increase average Outpost revenue and comparable Outpost sales will depend on many factors, some of which are beyond our control, including:

- consumer awareness and understanding of our brand;
- general economic conditions, which can affect Outpost traffic, local labor costs, and prices we pay for the products and other supplies we use;
- consumption patterns and beverage preferences that differ from region to region;
- changes in consumer preferences and discretionary **spending**; **spending**, including in connection with broader economic concerns;
- difficulties obtaining or maintaining adequate relationships with distributors or suppliers in new markets;
- increases in prices for commodities, including coffee, milk, and flavored syrups;

#### [Table of Contents](#)

- inefficiency in our labor costs as the staff gains experience;
- competition, either from our competitors in the beverage industry or our other Outposts;
- temporary and permanent site characteristics of new Outposts;
- changes in government regulation; and
- other unanticipated increases in costs, any of which could give rise to delays or cost overruns.

If our new Outposts do not perform as planned or close, our business and future prospects could be harmed. In addition, an inability to achieve our expected average Outpost revenue could harm our business.

#### ***Our failure to manage our growth effectively could harm our business and operating results.***

We have experienced rapid growth and increased demand for our products. The growth and expansion of our business and products may place a significant strain on our management, operational and financial resources. As we expand our business, it is important that we continue to maintain a high level of customer service and satisfaction which may place a significant strain on our management, sales and marketing, administrative, financial, and other resources. We may not be able to respond in a timely basis to all the changing demands that our planned expansion will impose on management and on our existing infrastructure, or be able to hire or retain the necessary management and employees, which could harm our business. Failure to accurately forecast our results of operations and growth rate may also result in harm to our business. Further, if we are not able to continue to provide high quality customer service as a result of these demands, our reputation, as well as our business, including a decline in financial performance, could be harmed. If we experience a decline in financial performance, we may decrease the number of or discontinue new shop openings, or we may decide to close Outposts that we are unable to operate in a profitable manner.

We are required to manage multiple relationships with various strategic partners, our franchise partners, customers, and other third parties. In the event of further growth of our operations or in the number of our third party relationships, our existing management systems, financial and management controls and information systems may not be adequate to support our planned expansion and we may face challenges of integrating, developing, training, and motivating a rapidly growing employee base in our various Outposts and maintaining our culture across multiple offices and Outposts. Our ability to manage our growth effectively will require us to continue to enhance our systems, procedures and controls and to locate, hire, train and retain management and employees, particularly in new markets which may require significant capital expenditures.

**We are increasingly dependent on information technology and our ability to process data in order to operate and sell our goods and services, and if we (or our vendors) are unable to protect against software and hardware vulnerabilities, service interruptions, data corruption, cyber-based attacks, ransomware or security breaches, or if we fail to comply with our commitments and assurances regarding the privacy and security of such data, our operations could be disrupted, our ability to provide our goods and services could be interrupted, our reputation may be harmed and we may be exposed to liability and loss of customers and business.**

We rely on information technology networks and systems and data processing (some of which are managed by third party service providers) to market, sell and deliver our products and services, to fulfill orders, to collect, receive, store, process, generate, use, transfer, disclose, make accessible, protect, secure, dispose of and share ("Process" or "Processing") personal information, confidential or proprietary information, financial information and other information, to manage a variety of business processes and activities, for financial reporting purposes, to operate our business, to process orders, for legal and marketing purposes, and to comply with regulatory, legal and tax requirements ("Business Functions").

These information technology networks and systems, and the Processing they perform, may be vulnerable to data security and privacy threats, cyber and otherwise. Moreover, the risk of unauthorized circumvention of our security measures or those of third parties on whom we rely has been heightened by advances in computer and software capabilities and the increasing sophistication of hackers who employ complex techniques, including, without limitation, "phishing" or social engineering incidents, ransomware, extortion, account takeover attacks, denial or degradation of service attacks and malware. Further, **breaches** **incidents** experienced by other companies may also be leveraged against us. For example, credential stuffing attacks are becoming increasingly common and sophisticated actors can mask their attacks, making them increasingly difficult to identify and prevent. Previously, **Several years ago**, one of our vendor's technology systems was exploited, giving unauthorized access to certain of our customer data. The unauthorized third party who obtained this data then made certain statements online regarding our online vulnerabilities, but we promptly remedied these identified vulnerabilities. We have technology security initiatives in place to mitigate our risk to **these** vulnerabilities and do from time to time detect and prevent attempted **access** or disruptions, but these **security** measures may not be adequately designed or implemented to ensure that our operations are not disrupted or that **other** data security **breaches** **incidents** do not occur. If our information technology networks and systems or data processing suffers damage, security **breaches**, **vulnerabilities**, **incidents**, disruption or shutdown, and we do not effectively resolve the issues in a timely manner, they could cause a material adverse impact to, our Business Functions and our business, reputation and financial condition.

## [Table of Contents](#)

An actual or perceived **breach** **incident** **affecting** of our security systems or those of our third party service providers may require notification under applicable data privacy regulations or for customer relations or publicity purposes, which could result in reputational harm, costly litigation (including class action litigation), material contract breaches, liability, settlement costs, loss of sales, regulatory scrutiny, actions or investigations, a loss of confidence in our business, systems and Processing, a diversion of management's time and attention, and significant fines, penalties, assessments, fees, and expenses.

The costs to respond to a security **breach** **incident** or to mitigate any security vulnerabilities that may be identified could be significant, and our efforts to address these problems may not be successful. These costs include, but are not limited to, retaining the services of cybersecurity providers; compliance costs arising out of existing and future cybersecurity, data protection and privacy laws and regulations;

and costs related to maintaining redundant networks, data backups, and other damage-mitigation measures. We could be required to fundamentally change our business activities and practices in response to a security breach incident or related regulatory actions or litigation, which could have an adverse effect on our business. Additionally, most jurisdictions have enacted laws requiring companies to notify individuals, regulatory authorities, and others of security breaches incident involving certain types of data. Such mandatory disclosures are costly, could lead to negative publicity, may cause our customers to lose confidence in the effectiveness of our security measures, and require us to expend significant capital and other resources to respond to or alleviate problems caused by the actual or perceived security breach incident.

We Although we maintain insurance regarding cyber events, we may not have adequate insurance coverage for handling security incidents related expenses or breaches, including fines, judgments, settlements, penalties, costs, attorney fees, and other impacts that arise out of incidents or breaches. If the impacts of a security incident or breach, or the successful assertion of one or more large claims against us that exceeds our available insurance coverage, or results in changes to our insurance policies (including premium increases or the imposition of large deductible or co-insurance requirements), it which could harm our business. In addition, we cannot be sure that our existing insurance coverage will continue to be available on acceptable terms or that our insurers will not deny coverage as to all or part of any future claim or loss. Moreover, our privacy risks are likely to increase as we continue to expand, grow our customer base, and process, store, and transmit increasingly large amounts of personal and/or sensitive data.

*If the technology-based systems that give our consumers the ability to shop or interact with us online do not function effectively, our operating results, as well as our ability to grow our digital commerce business globally or to retain our customer base, could be materially adversely affected.*

Many of our consumers shop with us through our digital platforms. Increasingly, consumers are using mobile-based devices and applications to shop online with us and with our competitors, and to do comparison shopping, as well as to engage with us and our competitors through digital services and experiences that are offered on mobile platforms. We are increasingly using social media and proprietary mobile applications to interact with our consumers and as a means to enhance their shopping experience. Any failure on our part to provide attractive, effective, reliable, secure, user-friendly digital commerce platforms that offer a wide assortment of merchandise with rapid delivery options and that continually meet the changing expectations of online shoppers or any failure to provide attractive digital experiences to our customers could place us at a competitive disadvantage, result in the loss of digital commerce and other sales, harm our reputation with consumers, have a material adverse impact on the growth of our digital commerce business globally and have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations. In addition, as use of our digital platforms continues to grow, we will need an increasing amount of technical infrastructure to continue to satisfy our consumers' needs. If we fail to continue to effectively scale and adapt our digital platforms to accommodate increased consumer demand, our business may be subject to interruptions, delays or failures and consumer demand for our products and digital experiences could decline. Risks specific to our digital commerce business also include diversion of sales from our and our retailers' brick and mortar stores, difficulty in recreating the in-store experience through direct channels and liability for online content. Our failure to successfully respond to these risks may adversely affect sales in our digital commerce business, as well as damage our reputation and brands.

*We rely significantly on information technology and data to operate our business, including our supply chain and retail operations, and any failure, inadequacy, compromise or interruption of that technology or data could lead to adverse consequences, including harm to our ability to effectively operate our business, claims that we breached our data privacy security obligations, harm to our reputation and a loss of customers or sales.*

In the ordinary course of our business, we may collect, store, use, transmit, disclose or otherwise process proprietary confidential and sensitive data, including personal information, intellectual property, and trade secrets. We rely upon third parties (such as service providers) for our data processing-related activities.

We are heavily dependent on information technology systems and networks, including the Internet, third-party services and artificial intelligence, across our supply chain, including product design, production, forecasting, ordering, manufacturing, transportation, sales, and distribution, as well as for processing financial information for external and internal reporting purposes, retail operations and other business activities. These information technology systems are critical to many of our operating activities and our business processes and may be negatively impacted by any service

#### [Table of Contents](#)

interruption or shutdown. For example, our ability to effectively manage and maintain our inventory and to ship products to customers on a timely basis depends significantly on the reliability of these systems.

Over the last several years, we have been and continue to implement modifications and upgrades to our systems, including making changes to legacy systems, replacing legacy systems with successor systems with new functionality and acquiring new systems with new functionality.

Our work to integrate, secure and enhance these systems and related processes in our operations is ongoing and we will continue to invest in these efforts. We cannot provide assurance, however, that the measures we take to secure and enhance these systems will be sufficient to protect our information technology systems and prevent cyber-attacks, system failures or data or information loss. Cyber-attacks, malicious internet-based activity and online and offline fraud are prevalent and continue to increase. In addition to traditional computer "hackers," threat actors, personnel (such as through theft or misuse), sophisticated nation-states and nation-state supported actors now engage in attacks.

We may be subject to a variety of evolving threats, including but not limited to social engineering, such as phishing, malicious code (such as viruses and worms), malware (including as a result of advanced persistent threat intrusions), denial-of-service attacks (such as credential stuffing), personnel misconduct or error, supply-chain attacks, software bugs, server malfunctions and large-scale, complex automated attacks that can evade detection for long periods of time. Ransomware attacks, including those perpetrated by organized criminal threat actors, nation-states and nation-state supported actors, are becoming increasingly prevalent and severe and can lead to significant interruptions in our operations, loss of data and income, reputational harm and diversion of funds. Extortion payments may alleviate the negative impact of a ransomware attack, but we may be unwilling or unable to make such payments due to, for example, applicable laws or regulations prohibiting such payments.

Any breach of our or our service providers' networks, or other vendor systems, may result in the loss of confidential business and financial data, misappropriation of our consumers', users' or employees' personal information or a disruption of our business. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our business, including unwanted media attention, impairment of our consumer and customer relationships, damage to our reputation, resulting in lost sales and consumers, fines, lawsuits, government enforcement actions (for example, investigations, fines, penalties, audits and inspections) or significant legal and remediation expenses. We also may need to expend significant resources to protect against, respond to and/or redress problems caused by any breach.

The failure of these systems to operate effectively, including as a result of the threats described above as well as a result of natural disasters, vendor business interruptions or other causes, failure to properly maintain, protect, repair or upgrade systems, or problems with

transitioning to upgraded or replacement systems could cause delays in product fulfillment and reduced efficiency of our operations, could require significant capital investments to remediate the problem which may not be sufficient to cover all eventualities, and may have an adverse effect on our reputation, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, the increased use of employee-owned devices for communications as well as work-from-home arrangements, such as those implemented in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, present additional operational risks to our information technology systems, including, but not limited to, increased risks of cyber-attacks.

Our software or information technology systems, or that of third parties upon who we rely to operate our business, may have material vulnerabilities and, despite our efforts to identify and remediate these vulnerabilities, our efforts may not be successful or we may experience delays in developing and deploying remedial measures designed to address any such identified vulnerabilities. It may be expensive and time-consuming to remediate material vulnerabilities, and our operations, reputation, sales and financial performance may be adversely impacted if we are not able to successfully and promptly remediate such vulnerabilities. Further, like other companies in the retail industry, we have in the past experienced, and we expect to continue to experience, cyber-attacks, including phishing, and other attempts to breach, or gain unauthorized access, to our systems.

We also use information technology systems to process financial information and results of operations for internal reporting purposes and to comply with regulatory financial reporting, legal and tax requirements. If these systems suffer severe damage, disruption or shutdown and our business continuity plans, or those of our vendors, do not effectively resolve the issues in a timely manner, we could experience delays in reporting our financial results, which could result in lost revenues and profits, as well as reputational damage. Furthermore, we depend on information technology systems and personal information collection for digital marketing, digital commerce, consumer engagement and the marketing and use of our digital products and services.

Additionally, ~~We~~ we rely on our ability to engage in electronic communications throughout the world between and among our employees as well as with other third parties, including customers, suppliers, vendors, and consumers. Any interruption in information technology systems may impede our ability to engage in the digital space and result in lost revenues, damage to our reputation, and loss of users.

#### [Table of Contents](#)

***If we or our franchise partners are unable to protect our customers' and employees' personal, financial, or other confidential data, or if our information technology systems are compromised, we could be exposed to data loss, litigation, liability and reputational damage.***

Our business requires the collection, transmission, and retention of large volumes of customer and employee data, including credit and debit card numbers and other personally identifiable information, in various information technology systems that we maintain and in those maintained by third parties with whom we contract to provide services. The integrity and protection of that customer and employee data is critical to us. Further, our customers and employees have a high expectation that we and our service providers will adequately protect their personal information. Our systems and technology ~~are~~ may be vulnerable to damage, disruption, or interruption from, among other things, physical damage, natural disasters, inadequate system capacity, system issues, security breaches, cyber-security attacks, computer viruses, power outages, and other failures or disruptions outside of our control. Furthermore, the information security and privacy requirements imposed by governmental regulation are increasingly demanding. A material breach of our or third parties' information technology systems that results in authorized access, theft, use, or destruction of customer or employee confidential information could result in fines, legal claims or proceedings, including regulatory investigations and actions, or liability for failure to comply with privacy and information security laws, which could disrupt our operations, damage our reputation, and expose us to claims from customers and employees, any of which could harm our business.

We currently accept payments using credit cards and debit cards, for which we rely on third party servicers, and, as such, are subject to payment card association operating rules and certification requirements, including the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard, which is a security standard applicable to companies like ours that collect, store or transmit certain data regarding credit and debit cards, holders and transactions. We are also subject to rules governing electronic funds transfers. Such rules could change or be reinterpreted to make it difficult or impossible for us to comply. If we (or a third party processing payment card transactions on our behalf) suffer a security breach affecting payment card information, we may have to pay onerous and significant fines, penalties and assessments arising out of the major card brands' rules and regulations, contractual indemnifications or liability contained in merchant agreements and similar contracts, and we may lose our ability to accept payment cards for payment for our goods and services, which could materially impact our operations and financial performance.

***We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property, including trademarks, trade names, and service marks, which, in turn, could harm the value of our brand and adversely affect our business.***

Our ability to implement our business plan successfully depends in part on our ability to further build brand recognition using our trademarks, service marks, proprietary products, and other intellectual property, including our name and logos and the unique character and atmosphere of our Outposts. We rely on U.S. trademark, copyright, and trade secret laws, as well as license agreements, nondisclosure agreements, and confidentiality and other contractual provisions to protect our intellectual property.

Nevertheless, our competitors may develop similar menu items and concepts, and adequate remedies may not be available in the event of an unauthorized use or disclosure of our trade secrets and other intellectual property.

The success of our business depends on our continued ability to use our existing trademarks, trade names, and service marks to increase brand awareness and further develop our brand as we expand into new markets. We have registered and applied to register trademarks and service marks in the United States and, to a lesser degree, certain other jurisdictions. We may not be able to adequately protect our trademarks and service marks, and our competitors and others may successfully challenge the validity or enforceability of our trademarks and service marks and other intellectual property. There can also be no assurance that pending or future U.S. trademark applications will be approved in a timely manner or at all, or that such registrations will effectively protect our brand names and trademarks.

Additionally, the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property in the United States may not be adequate. If our efforts to maintain and protect our intellectual property are inadequate, or if any third party misappropriates, dilutes, or infringes on our intellectual property, the value of our brand may be harmed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and might prevent our brands from achieving or maintaining market acceptance. Even with our own franchise partners, whose activities are monitored and regulated through our franchise agreements, we face risk that they may refer to or make statements about our brand that do not make proper use of our trademarks or required designations, that improperly alter trademarks or branding, or that are critical of our brand or place our brand in a context that may tarnish our reputation. This may result in dilution of, or harm to, our intellectual property or the value of our brand.

Moreover, we do not hold any patents for our roasting methods. We roast the majority of our coffee beans in-house, and we consider our roasting methods essential to the quality of our products. Because we do not hold any patents for our roasting methods, competitors may be able to duplicate our process if such methods became known. If our competitors copy our roasting methods, the value of our coffee products may decline, and we may lose customers to competitors.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We may also from time to time be required to institute litigation to enforce our trademarks, service marks, and other intellectual property. Such litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could negatively affect our sales, profitability, and prospects regardless of whether we can successfully enforce our rights.

Third parties may oppose our trademark and service mark applications, or otherwise challenge our use of the trademarks and service marks. In the event that these or other intellectual property rights are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our products, which would result in loss of brand recognition and would require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands. Third parties may also assert that we infringe, misappropriate, or otherwise violate their intellectual property and may sue us for intellectual property infringement. Even if we are successful in these proceedings, we may incur substantial costs, and the time and attention of our management and other personnel may be diverted in pursuing these proceedings. If a court finds that we infringe a third party's intellectual property, we may be required to pay damages or be subject to an injunction. With respect to any third party intellectual property that we use or wish to use in our business (whether or not asserted against us in litigation), we may not be able to enter into licensing or other arrangements with the owner of such intellectual property at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms.

### ***Evolving consumer preferences and tastes, including public or medical opinions about caffeine consumption, may adversely affect our business.***

Our continued success depends on our ability to attract and retain customers. Our financial results could be adversely affected by a shift in consumer spending away from our products, lack of customer acceptance of new products (including due to price increases necessary to cover the costs of new products or higher input costs), brand perception (such as the existence or expansion of our competitors), or platforms (such as features of our mobile application and changes in our loyalty rewards programs and initiatives), or customers reducing their demand for our current offerings as new products are introduced.

In addition, most of our products contain caffeine and our RTD products and many of the beverages made at our Outposts contain sugar, dairy products, and other compounds, such as natural and artificial flavors, the health effects of which are the subject of public and regulatory scrutiny, including the suggestion of linkages to a variety of adverse health effects. There is increasing consumer awareness of health risks that are attributed to caffeine and other ingredients we use,

particularly in the United States, including obesity, increased blood pressure and heart rate, anxiety and insomnia, as well as increased consumer litigation based on alleged adverse health impacts of consumption of various food and beverage products. An unfavorable report on the health effects of caffeine, sugar, or other ingredients in our products or changes in public perception of these ingredients could significantly reduce the demand for our products. **For example, recent unfavorable media regarding a caffeinated lemonade beverage in a major US quick serve chain may change public perceptions of and demand for caffeinated beverages. A decrease in customer consumption as a result of these health concerns or negative publicity could significantly reduce the demand for our products and could harm our business.**

**Food safety and quality concerns may negatively impact our brand, business, and profitability, our internal operational controls and standards may not always be met. Any possible instances or reports, whether true or not, of food or beverage-borne illness or adulteration could reduce our sales.**

Incidents or reports, whether true or not, of food-borne or water-borne illness or other food safety issues, food contamination adulteration or tampering, employee hygiene and cleanliness failures, or improper employee conduct at our Outposts could lead to product liability or other claims. Such incidents or reports could negatively affect our brand and reputation as well as our business, revenue, and profits. Similar incidents or reports occurring at coffee and convenience shops unrelated to us could likewise create negative publicity, which could negatively impact consumer behavior towards us. Our products may also be subject to food recalls or other regulatory warnings promulgated by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA"), state regulatory authorities, or other regulatory bodies. For example, The FDA and states can take regulatory enforcement actions up to and including issuing public warnings, seizing products, and suspending our or our co-manufacturer's ability to operate the manufacturing facility. In addition, states and the FDA are increasingly focused on chemical contamination in food and beverage products and packaging, including of heavy metals, per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances ("PFAS"), and pesticide residue. Failure to comply with these requirements could lead to a regulatory enforcement and negative publicity, as well as claims from private plaintiffs. Notably, California's Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 ("Proposition 65") permits private enforcement against companies for allegedly failing to provide adequate health hazard warnings in the sale of consumer products containing certain products. chemicals, including contaminants. We have previously received, and may receive in the future, notice of alleged violation threats of private enforcement. Consumer advocacy groups are known to test products for contaminants and publish the results, which can lead to private enforcement efforts.

We cannot guarantee to customers that our internal controls and training will be fully effective in preventing all food-borne illnesses, contamination, or adulteration. Undiscovered contamination of our coffee bean supplies could result in future claims about product safety. New illnesses resistant to our current precautions may develop in the future, or diseases with long incubation periods could arise, potentially giving rise to claims or allegations on a retroactive basis. One or more instances of food-borne illness in one of our Company-operated or franchised Outposts could negatively affect sales at all our Outposts if highly publicized. This risk exists even if it were later determined that the illness was wrongly attributed to one of our Outposts. Additionally, even if food-borne illnesses were not identified at our Outposts, our sales could be adversely affected if instances of food-borne illnesses at other coffee and beverage chains were highly publicized.

**We are subject to the risks associated with leasing space subject to long-term non-cancelable lease and, with respect to the real property that we own, owning real estate.**

#### [Table of Contents](#)

Our Outpost leases generally have initial terms of 10 to 15 years with renewal options in 5-year increments. Shop Outpost leases provide for a specified annual rent, with agreed increases (typically a 10.0% base rent increase per 5-year time period). Generally, our leases are "net" leases, which require us to pay all the cost of insurance, taxes, maintenance and utilities, which costs tend to increase each year. We generally cannot terminate these leases without incurring substantial costs. Additional future Outpost sites that we lease are likely to be subject to similar long-term non-cancelable leases. If an existing or future shop Outpost is not profitable, and we decide to close it, we may nonetheless be committed to perform our obligations under the applicable lease including, among other things, paying the base rent for the balance of the lease term, or until the lease is either assigned by us to a third party, or the site is relet by the landlord. In addition, as each of our leases expires, we may fail to negotiate renewals, either on commercially acceptable terms or at all, which could cause us to close Outposts in desirable locations. Also, because we sometimes purchase real property for various shop certain Outpost locations and for office, warehouse, and manufacturing facilities, we are subject to all the risks generally associated with owning real estate, including changes in the investment climate for real estate, demographic trends, and supply or demand for the use of the Outposts, which may result from competition from similar restaurants in the area as well as strict, joint, and several liability for environmental contamination at or from the property, regardless of fault.

**Our operating results and growth strategies are partly dependent upon the success of our franchise partners, and we have limited control with respect to their operations. Additionally, our franchise partners' interests may conflict or diverge with our interests in the future, which could have a negative impact on our business.**

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, approximately 42.3% 50% of our Outposts were operated by our franchise partners. With respect to our franchise strategy, we anticipate this will be a diminishing portion of our Outpost growth over time. Our franchise partners are independent business operators and are not our employees, and as such we have limited control over how our franchise partners run their businesses, and their inability to operate successfully could adversely affect our operating results.

We receive royalties, franchise fees, and collect franchisee contributions to our a BRCC franchisee marketing development fund and other fees from our franchise partners. that is dedicated to Outpost promotional initiatives. Additionally, we sell proprietary products to our franchise partners at a markup over our cost to produce. We have established operational standards and guidelines for our franchise partners; however, we have limited control over how our franchise partners' businesses are run, including day to day operations. Even with these operation standards and guidelines, the quality of franchised Outposts may be diminished by any number of factors beyond our control. Consequently, our franchise partners may not successfully operate Outposts in a manner consistent with our standards and requirements, such as quality, service and cleanliness, or may not hire and train qualified Outpost managers, employees, and other Outpost personnel or may not implement marketing programs and major initiatives such as Outpost remodels or equipment or technology upgrades, which may require financial investment. Even if such unsuccessful operations do not rise to the level of breaching the related franchise documents, they may be attributed by customers to our brand and could have a negative impact on our business.

Our franchise partners may not be able to secure adequate financing to open or continue operating our Outposts. If they incur too much debt or if economic or sales trends deteriorate such that they are unable to repay existing debt, our franchise partners could experience financial distress or even bankruptcy. If a significant number of our franchise partners become financially distressed, it could harm our operating results through reduced royalty revenue, marketing fees, and proprietary product sales and the impact on our profitability could be greater than the percentage decrease in these revenue streams.

While we are responsible for ensuring seek to continue supporting the success of our entire system of Outposts and for taking a longer term view with respect to system improvements, our franchise partners have individual business strategies and objectives, which might conflict with our interests. Our franchise partners may and do, from time to time disagree with us and our strategies and objectives regarding the business or our interpretation of our respective rights and obligations under the franchise agreement and the terms and conditions of the franchise partner relationship. This has and may continue to lead to disputes with our franchise partners and we expect such disputes to occur from time to time in the future as we continue to have franchises. For example, in the past we have agreed to provide certain operational and financial support in connection with the sale and shutdown of certain stores managed by franchisees. Such disputes may result in legal action against us. To the extent we have such disputes, the attention, time and financial resources of our management and our franchise partners will be diverted from our Outposts, which could harm our business even if we have a successful outcome in the dispute.

Actions or omissions by our franchise partners in violation of various laws may be attributed to us or result in negative publicity that affects our overall brand image, which may decrease consumer demand for our products. Franchise partners may engage in online activity via social media or activity in their personal lives that negatively impacts public perception of our franchise partners' or our operations or our brand as a whole. This activity may negatively affect franchise partners' sales and in turn impact our revenue.

In addition, various state and federal laws govern our relationship with our franchise partners and our potential sale of a franchise. A franchise partner and/or a government agency may bring legal action against us based on the franchisee/

## [Table of Contents](#)

franchisor relationships that could result in the award of damages to franchise partners and/or the imposition of fines or other penalties against us.

***If we fail to maintain adequate operational and financial resources, particularly if we continue to grow rapidly, we may be unable to execute our business plan or maintain high levels of service and customer satisfaction.***

Our continuous growth and expansion has placed, and may continue to place, significant demands on our management and our operational and financial **resources**, and has resulted in significant turnover throughout our organization. In connection therewith, our organizational structure is becoming more complex as we scale our operational, financial, and management controls, as well as our reporting systems and procedures. As we continue to grow, we face challenges of integrating, developing, training, and motivating a rapidly growing employee base in our various Outposts and maintaining our culture across multiple offices and Outposts. If we fail to manage our anticipated growth and change in a manner that preserves the key aspects of our corporate culture, the quality of our products and services may suffer, which could negatively affect our brand and reputation and harm our ability to attract users, employees, and organizations.

To manage growth in our operations and personnel, we will need to continue to grow and improve our operational, financial, and management controls and our reporting systems and procedures. We will require significant capital expenditures and the allocation of valuable management resources to grow and change in these areas. We depend on cash generated from our operations to support our growth, and we may need to raise additional capital, which may not always be available on acceptable terms or at all.

In addition, as we expand our business, it is important that we continue to maintain a high level of customer service and satisfaction. As our customer base continues to grow, we will need to expand our customer service and other personnel, which will require more complex management and systems. If we are not able to continue to provide high levels of customer service, our reputation, as well as our business could be harmed.

***Disruptions at the regional bank in which we deposit our funds could have an adverse impact on our business and financial condition.***

We hold substantially all of our deposits with a single **regional bank** and the bank also serves as the lender under our senior credit facility. We rely on our deposits with the bank and access to our senior credit facility to fund substantially all of our operations. Any disruption in the bank's ability to process payments, maintain our deposits, or satisfy its obligations under our senior credit facility, would significantly disrupt our business and could materially affect our operations and financial performance. In addition, under the terms of our senior credit facility, we are required to maintain substantially all our deposits with the bank. As a result, we currently have cash and cash equivalents deposited in excess of federally insured levels with the bank, and if the bank were to fail, we could lose our deposits over \$250,000.

***We may be adversely affected by the effects of inflation.***

Consumer inflation, as measured by the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers was 3.4% as of December 31, 2023 and 6.5% as of December 31, 2022 and 7.0% as of December 31, 2021. Inflation has the potential to adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial position and liquidity by increasing our overall cost structure, particularly if we are unable to achieve commensurate increases in the prices we charge our customers. The existence of inflation in the economy has the potential to result in higher costs for the raw materials we use to operate our business, higher interest rates and capital costs, supply shortages, increased costs of labor and other similar effects. As inflation increases, keeping wages competitive and maintaining general operating expenses at their current levels may be difficult. Although we may take measures to mitigate the impact of this inflation through pricing actions and efficiency gains, if these measures are not effective our business, results of operations, financial position and liquidity could be materially adversely affected. Even if such measures are effective, there could be a difference between the timing of when these beneficial actions impact our results of operations and when the cost inflation is incurred. Additionally, the pricing actions we may take could negatively impact our customer engagement, including our subscriber base, and decrease our market share, and certain of our competitors, particularly our larger, more established competitors, may manage inflationary pressures better than we are able.

***Authentic Brands' debt obligations could impair our financial condition and adversely affect our business, and we may be unable to generate the cash flow to service such debt obligations.***

On August 10, 2023, Authentic Brands entered into (i) the Term Loan Credit Agreement, which provides for a \$50.0 million senior secured term loan credit facility and a \$6.0 million bridge loan facility, and (ii) the ABL Credit Agreement, which provides for an asset-based revolving credit facility with committed maximum borrowing capacity of \$75.0 million. Such substantial indebtedness has important consequences for us, including:

- a significant portion of our cash flow will be used to service such indebtedness, thereby limiting the availability of our cash flow to fund future growth, capital expenditures, working capital, business activities and other general corporate requirements;
- restrictive covenants in the debt agreements could prevent us from borrowing additional funds for working capital, capital expenditures, and debt service requirements, which could result in an inability to fund our growth or result in a default under the debt agreements;
- an increase in interest rates, as experienced since 2022 or as we may experience in the future, could significantly increase the cost of the variable rate debt under the debt agreements;
- any inability to service or refinance such indebtedness or the acceleration of such indebtedness could result in default which could result in all of the outstanding indebtedness becoming due and payable, an inability to access the revolving credit facility (in whole or in part), foreclosure against the borrowers' assets, and bankruptcy or liquidation;
- such indebtedness increases our vulnerability to economic downturns and adverse industry conditions and reduces our flexibility to plan for, or react to, changes in our business or industry; and
- our ability to capitalize on business opportunities and to react to competitive pressures, as compared to our competitors with less indebtedness, may be compromised due to the indebtedness and the restrictive covenants in the debt agreements.

To the extent we incur additional indebtedness, the risks described above could increase.

We can provide no assurance that our business will generate sufficient cash flow from operations to service or repay the debt obligations, or that we will have the ability to issue new debt, draw on the revolving credit facility, or find other alternative sources of funds to satisfy our obligations and working capital needs. Our ability to meet expenses and debt service obligations will depend on our future performance, which could be affected by financial, business, economic and other factors. Our inability to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy the debt obligations, or to refinance the indebtedness on commercially reasonable terms or at all, could result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

***Authentic Brands' debt agreements impose restrictions on our business.***

Authentic Brands' debt agreements contain, and any future indebtedness would likely contain, a number of covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us, including restrictions on Authentic Brands' and its subsidiaries' ability to, among other things:

- incur additional debt or liens;
- pay dividends or make other distributions or restricted payments to BRC Inc.;
- make certain investments;
- consolidate, merge, sell, or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of their assets; and
- alter the businesses they conduct.

As a result of these covenants, we will continue to be limited in the manner in which we conduct our business, and we may be unable to engage in favorable business activities or finance future operations or capital needs. To the extent we would wish to engage in any of the prohibited actions, we would need to obtain consent under the debt agreements, which may not be timely forthcoming or at all.

In addition, the debt agreements require the borrowers to maintain (i) certain minimum consolidated EBITDA levels each quarter, (ii) a fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1.10 to 1.00, measured quarterly following the satisfaction of certain conditions, and (iii) certain minimum liquidity levels. We cannot provide assurance that the borrowers will satisfy these financial covenants. The borrowers' ability to satisfy these financial covenants will depend on our ongoing financial and operating performance, which, in turn, will be subject to economic conditions and to financial, market, and competitive factors, many of which are beyond our control.

A breach of any of these covenants could result in a default under the debt agreements, including as a result of cross default provisions and, in the case of the revolving credit facility, permit the lenders thereunder to cease making loans to the borrowers. If a default event were to occur, we may not have sufficient available cash to repay such outstanding debt obligations at the time they become due or be able to refinance such debt on acceptable terms or at all. Any of the foregoing limitations or events could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

***Our barter arrangement may not provide the benefits we expect.***

During the third quarter of 2023, we entered into a barter arrangement in which we have agreed to deliver products with a retail value of \$41.6 million in exchange for an equal value of advertising that we may use over the four-year term of the arrangement. For a variety of reasons, we may not receive the benefits we expect from the barter arrangement. The counterparty is a firm that specializes in barter arrangements, rather than an advertising agency, and the quality and quantity of the advertising available under the arrangement may not meet our expectations or may not be usable by us, in part or in whole. Any advertising credit that remains unused at the end of the four-year term will expire, and we will not receive any compensation for the amount of the unused credit. The value of the advertising provided under the arrangement may be difficult to value, and we are relying in significant part on the good faith of the counterparty to value the advertising accurately. The quantity of advertising available under the arrangement may also decrease over the four-year term because of inflation or other factors that increase the cost of advertising. If we do not receive the expected benefits from the barter arrangement, our sales may decline or we may be compelled to increase our marketing spend above our expectations, which would adversely affect our results of operations. In addition, although the barter arrangement limits the locations in which the counterparty may sell our products, our revenue may decline as we compete for sales with the products we deliver under the arrangement, and we may experience disruption in markets where we have exclusive agreements that may lead to fees or impair our relationships with existing distributors.

***We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting.***

Management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023 and concluded that we did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting. Specifically, management identified a material weakness relating to the review procedures relating to disclosure of fixed asset activity in the Company's statement of cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, which resulted in (i) certain losses on the disposal of assets being improperly presented as a reduction to capital expenditures within investing activities and (ii) incorrect calculations of the non-cash portion of capital expenditures

removed from capital expenditures within investing activities. As a result, we have restated the interim statement of cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, which restatement is included in [Note 19, Quarterly Financial Information \(Unaudited\)](#), in the notes to our consolidated financial statements included herein.

See [Part II. Item 9A, Controls and Procedures](#), below for additional information about the material weakness.

While certain actions have been taken to implement a remediation plan to address this material weakness and to enhance our internal control over financial reporting, if this material weakness is not remediated, it could adversely affect our ability to report our financial condition and results of operations in a timely and accurate manner, which could negatively affect investor confidence in our Company, and, as a result, the value of our common stock could be adversely affected.

## Risks Related to People and Culture

***We depend on our founder, executive officers, and other key employees, and the loss of one or more of these employees, the failure of one or more of these employees to dedicate adequate time to the Company's affairs, or an inability to attract and retain other highly skilled employees could harm our business.***

Our success depends partly upon the continued services of our founder and executive chairman, co-founders, chief executive officer and co-chief executive officer, and other executive officers. We rely on our leadership team in the areas of marketing, sales, customer experience, and administration. From time to time, there have been and may be changes in our executive management team

### [Table of Contents](#)

resulting from the hiring or departure of executives, which could disrupt our business. The loss of one or more of our executive officers or key employees could harm our business. For example, in 2023, the Company experienced substantial turnover on the executive management team, which included the transition of Evan Hafer and Tom Davin, our former CEO and Co-CEO, respectively, from their prior positions and now hold the positions of executive chairman of the Board and member of the Board, respectively. On November 6, 2023, Christopher Mondzelewski, the Company former Chief Marketing Officer and President, was appointed to the position of President and CEO, which appointment became effective on January 1, 2024. Further, on June 23, 2023, Gregory Iverson, our former CFO, informed the Company of his intent to leave the Company. The Company appointed Mark Weinstein as interim CFO on June 28, 2023, who was later replaced by Stephen Kadenacy on September 6, 2023, to act as CFO on a permanent basis going forward.

**Changes** Further changes in our executive management team may also cause disruptions in, and harm to, our business.

**Tom Davin, Co-CEO, contributes deep expertise** In addition, certain of our executive officers may have pre-existing obligations or relationships with other businesses, which may result in a conflict of interest in allocating their time between our operations and their other businesses. For example, Mr. Kadenacy, our Chief Financial Officer, also acts as the Co-Managing Member of SilverBox Capital, an investment firm which he co-founded in 2017. Because certain of our executive officers will engage in operations independent of the Company, some of these activities may conflict with those of the Company or detract from the time that such executive officers dedicate to the Company, which may also cause disruptions in, and execution of business growth strategies, based on his significant retail industry background. Evan Hafer, CEO and Founder, provides coffee roasting expertise and in-depth knowledge and experience of military and veteran consumers based on his own significant prior experience in the military. Mat Best, Co-Founder and Chief Branding Officer, has a significant social media following and drives organic customer engagement.

harm to, our business.

Mr. Hafer and Mr. Best, our founder and co-founder, are instrumental to our marketing and publicity strategy and are closely identified with both the brand and us in general. They actively promote the brand through their large social media platforms and through various public appearances, and we believe that the unique personalities of our founders are part of our success. Our founders' public personas

are more closely tied to our brand than other companies, and we believe that the continued engagement of our founders with our customers will be a contributor to our growth.

Additionally, our founders and executive officers occasionally travel in small aircraft to remote locations, sometimes together. They also engage in outdoor recreational activities that have known risks, such as bear hunting, hunting and mountain sports. These activities could put our founders at risk and cause potential harm to our business.

If the services of Mr. Hafer, Mr. Best, Mr. Mondzelewski or Mr. Davin Kadenacy became unavailable to us for any reason, or do not devote adequate time to our business operations, it may be difficult or impossible for us to find adequate replacements, which could cause us to be less successful in maintaining our brand and developing and effectively executing on our strategies.

***Changes in the availability of and the cost of labor could harm our business.***

Our business could be harmed by increases in labor costs, including those increases triggered by regulatory actions regarding wages, scheduling and benefits, increased health care, and workers' compensation insurance costs, which, in a business such as ours, are significant and expected to grow as our headcount expands. In particular, certain of our employees are paid wage rates at or based on the applicable federal or state minimum wage, and increases in the applicable minimum wage will increase labor costs. From time to time, legislative proposals are made to increase the minimum wage at the federal or state level. As federal, state, or other applicable minimum wage rates increase, we may be required to increase not only the wage rates of minimum wage employees, but also the wages paid to other hourly employees. We may not choose to increase prices in order to pass future increased labor costs on to customers, in which case our margins would be negatively affected. If we do not increase prices to cover increased labor costs, the higher prices could result in lower revenue, which may also reduce margins.

The successful operation of our business depends upon our franchise partners' and our ability to attract, motivate, and retain a sufficient number of qualified employees. From time to time, there may be a shortage of qualified employees in certain of the communities in which we operate or expand to. Shortages may make it increasingly difficult and expensive to attract, train, and retain the services of a satisfactory number of qualified employees, which could delay the planned openings of new Company-operated and franchised Outposts and adversely impact the operations and profitability of existing Outposts.

Furthermore, competition for qualified employees, particularly in markets where such shortages exist, could require us to pay higher wages, which could result in higher labor costs. Accordingly, if we and our franchise partners are unable to recruit and retain sufficiently qualified individuals, our business could be harmed.

Additionally, the growth of our business can make it increasingly difficult to locate and hire sufficient numbers of key employees, to maintain an effective system of internal controls for a dispersed chain, and to train employees to deliver consistently high-quality products and customer experiences, which could materially harm our business and results of operations.

***Our unique workplace atmosphere may produce specific challenges.***

We have regularly articulated our goal to maintain current veteran Veteran hiring levels. Failure to meet this goal, or perception that we have strayed from this goal in our hiring practices, may adversely affect our employee relationships and our reputation towards our

customers. Moreover, **veterans** **Veterans** generally experience mental health issues, such as post-traumatic stress disorder, at a higher rate than the average population, which could pose unique challenges in our workplace environment.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We maintain a policy of permitting employees and customers to carry firearms in the workplace and at our **Outposts**. **Outposts**, subject to certain policy requirements. While we have never experienced any significant acts of violence at any of our locations in the past, such policy creates certain inherent risks and any accidents related therewith may subject us to liability.

### ***Unionization activities may disrupt our operations and affect our profitability.***

Although none of our employees are currently covered under collective bargaining agreements, our employees may elect to be represented by labor unions in the future. If a significant number of our employees were to become unionized and collective bargaining agreement terms were significantly different from our current compensation arrangements, it could adversely affect our business, financial condition, or results of operations. In addition, a labor dispute involving some or all of our employees may harm our reputation, disrupt our operations, and reduce our revenue, and resolution of disputes may increase our costs. Further, if we enter into a new market with unionized construction companies, or the construction companies in our current markets become unionized, construction and build out costs for new Outposts in such markets could materially increase.

### **Risks Related to Regulation Litigation and Taxation**

#### ***Litigation or legal proceedings could expose us to significant liabilities and have a negative impact on our reputation or business.***

From time to time, we may be party to various claims and litigation proceedings, some of which we may institute ourselves, and some of which we may be defending against. We evaluate these claims and litigation proceedings to assess the likelihood of unfavorable outcomes and to estimate, if possible, the nature and amount of potential recoveries or losses. Based on these assessments and estimates, we may establish reserves, as appropriate. These assessments and estimates are based on the information available to management at the time and involve a significant amount of management judgment. Actual outcomes, gains or losses may differ materially from our assessments and estimates. We may also, from time to time, take certain positions in respect of contractual or other relationships with third parties which may result in a dispute, and, ultimately, litigation. We are not currently party to any material litigation.

Even when not merited, the commencement or defense of these lawsuits may divert management's attention, and we may incur significant expenses in pursuing or defending these lawsuits. The results of litigation and other legal proceedings are inherently uncertain, and adverse judgments or settlements in some of these legal disputes may result in adverse monetary damages, penalties or injunctive relief against us, which could negatively impact our financial position, cash flows or results of operations. Any claims or litigation, even if fully indemnified or insured, could damage our reputation and make it more difficult to compete effectively or to obtain adequate insurance in the future.

Furthermore, while we maintain insurance for certain potential liabilities, such insurance does not cover all types and amounts of potential liabilities and is subject to various exclusions as well as caps on amounts recoverable. Even if we believe a claim is covered by insurance, insurers may dispute our entitlement to recovery for a variety of potential reasons, which may affect the timing and, if the insurers prevail, the amount of our recovery.

**We are subject to many federal, state, and local laws with which compliance is both costly and complex.**

Our industry is subject to extensive federal, state, and local laws and regulations, including those relating to the preparation, labeling, advertising, and sale of food and beverages or consumption and those relating to building and zoning requirements. Such laws and regulations are subject to change from time to time. The failure to comply with these laws and regulations could adversely affect our operating results. Typically, licenses, permits, and approvals under such laws and regulations must be renewed annually and may be revoked, suspended, or denied renewal for cause at any time if governmental authorities determine that our conduct violates applicable regulations. Difficulties or failure to maintain or obtain the required licenses, permits, and approvals could adversely affect our existing Outposts and delay or result in our decision to cancel the opening of new Outposts, which would adversely affect our business.

The development and operation of Outposts depends, to a significant extent, on the selection of suitable sites, which are subject to unique permitting, zoning, land use, environmental, traffic, and other regulations and requirements. We are also subject to licensing and regulation by state and local authorities relating to health, sanitation, safety, and fire standards.

We are subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act and various other federal, state, and local laws that regulate the wages and hours of employees. These laws commonly apply a strict liability standard so that even inadvertent noncompliance can lead to claims, government enforcement actions, and litigation. These laws vary from state to state and are subject to frequent amendments and judicial interpretations that can require rapid adjustments to operations. Insurance coverage for violations of these laws is costly and sometimes is not available. Changes to these laws can adversely affect our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

by increasing labor and compliance costs. The failure to comply with these laws could adversely affect our business as a result of costly litigation or government enforcement actions.

We are also subject to a variety of other employee relations laws including, but not limited to, the Family and Medical Leave Act and state leave laws, employment discrimination laws, predictive scheduling laws, occupational health and safety laws and regulations, including regulations regarding firearms in the workplace, and the National Labor Relations Act. Together, these many laws and regulations present a thicket of compliance obligations and liability risks. As we grow, we will need to continue to increase our compliance efforts in these areas, which may affect our results from operations. Changes to these laws and regulations may increase these costs beyond our expectations or predictions, which would adversely affect our business operations and financial results. Violations of these laws could lead to costly litigation or governmental investigation or proceedings.

We are subject to compliance obligations of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act ("FFDCA"), including Food Safety Modernization Act ("FSMA") for our coffee roasting and other beverage manufacturing activities. FDA enforces regulations such as California's Proposition 65. Under FSMA we are required to develop, implement, review, and implement/assess new manufacturing and safety compliance programs, including development of a Food Safety Plan for Plan. Noncompliance with these requirements can result in an enforcement action from FDA or recall of our roasting operations. While we products. Our Outposts similarly are not currently required to implement a FSMA Food Safety Plan or a Hazard Analysis and Critical Points system ("HACCP") in our Outposts, many states have required restaurants to develop local licensing and implement HACCP food safety requirements, which vary by location and the United States government continues to expand the sectors of which may require specific food industry that must adopt safety processes and implement HACCP training. Additionally, our suppliers may initiate or otherwise be subject to food recalls that may impact the availability of certain products, result in adverse publicity, or require us to take actions that could be costly for us or otherwise impact our business.

We are also subject to state requirements regarding food manufacturing, labeling, ingredients, and packaging. In particular, a growing number of states have, and continue to pass, laws regarding chemical contamination of consumer products, including food and food packaging. These include state laws restricting the presence of PFAS in food packaging, as well as laws regarding recyclability of packaging and extended producer responsibility ("EPR") programs for manufacturers of packaged foods and beverages. They also include California's Proposition 65, which covers both food and consumer products, such as merchandise. We have historically experienced immaterial disputes regarding our compliance with California's Proposition 65 as it applies to our food products and consumer products, such as our merchandise. Failure to comply with state laws could adversely affect our business through state enforcement actions or, in some instances, form the basis of a claim by a private litigant.

We are subject to the ADA, which, among other things, requires our Outposts to meet federally mandated requirements for the disabled. The ADA prohibits discrimination in employment and public accommodations on the basis of disability. Under the ADA, we could be required to expend funds to modify our Outposts to provide service to, or make reasonable accommodations for the employment of, disabled persons. In addition, our employment practices are subject to the requirements of the Immigration and Naturalization Service relating to citizenship and residency. We have historically experienced immaterial disputes regarding the ADA compliance of certain aspects of our website.

We are subject to the Federal Trade Commission Act and regulations and policies promulgated by the FTC, including requirements for advertising of our products and our advertising partners. Failure to comply with these advertising laws could result in federal or state enforcement actions and adverse publicity, or require us to take actions that could be costly for us or otherwise impact our business.

In addition, our franchise activities are subject to laws enacted by a number of states and rules and regulations promulgated by the FTC. Failure to comply with new or existing franchise laws, rules, and regulations in any jurisdiction or to obtain required government approvals could negatively affect our licensing sales and our relationships with our licensees.

The impact of current laws and regulations, the effect of future changes in laws or regulations that impose additional requirements, and the consequences of litigation relating to current or future laws and regulations, or our inability to respond effectively to significant regulatory or public policy issues, could increase our compliance and other costs of doing business and, therefore, have an adverse effect on our results of operations. Failure to comply with the laws and regulatory requirements of federal, state, and local authorities could result in, among other things, revocation of required licenses, administrative enforcement actions, fines, and civil and criminal liability. In addition, certain laws, including the ADA, could require us to expend significant funds to make modifications to our Outposts if we failed to comply with applicable standards. Compliance with all these laws and regulations can be costly and can increase our exposure to litigation or governmental investigations or proceedings.

***We may be subject to liability for placing advertisements with content that is deemed inappropriate or misleading.***

We are subject to a number of regulations applicable to the labeling and advertising of our products. The FDA promulgates places a number of restrictions and guidelines on food labeling. For example, effective January 1, 2020, a revised FDA regulation requires the disclosure of the amount of added sugars in our products. We may incur significant costs to alter our existing labeling and packaging materials to comply with new FDA regulations, and new regulations may also negatively impact consumption patterns by consumers. Furthermore, the FTC promulgates a number of regulations regarding marketing and advertising that are applicable to our products, with which we, and our third parties advertising on our behalf, must comply.

The FDA and the FTC require any claim on products to be truthful and not misleading. Failure to comply with these requirements may be subject to regulatory penalties or civil litigation. Our advertising often uses humor in conjunction with supportable facts about the products or their ingredients to engage with our customers and promote the brand. While we have not faced any liability concerning our advertising, an adverse ruling or enforcement action that our branding is misleading could harm our marketing and brand. We also sell certain products or merchandise labeled with an American flag even though they are not made in the United States, such as our coffee,

which is roasted in the United States but sourced in traditional coffee growing regions, such as Latin America. If a customer or regulatory agency were to file suit over misleading advertising claims, whether or not they are successful, our business and brand reputation could be harmed.

As part of its requirements for truth in advertising, FTC's guidance also states that endorsements by third parties, including influencers, must be truthful and not misleading. FTC also requires endorsers to make certain disclosures when posting sponsored content. Failure by our third-party advertisers and sponsored influencers to adhere to these requirements could create liabilities for us.

*We, as well as our vendors, are subject to stringent and changing laws, regulations, and industry standards related to data Processing, protection, privacy, and security. The actual or perceived failure by us, our customers, or vendors to*

#### [Table of Contents](#)

**comply with such laws, regulations, and industry standards may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.**

We ~~process~~ Process personal information, confidential information, and other information necessary to provide our products and service and ensure that they are delivered effectively, to operate our business, for legal and marketing purposes, and for other business-related purposes.

Data privacy and regulation of privacy, information security, and ~~processing~~ Processing has become a significant issue in the United States. The legal and regulatory framework for privacy and security issues is rapidly evolving and is expected to increase our compliance costs and exposure to liability. There are numerous federal, state, and local laws, orders, codes, regulations, and regulatory guidance regarding privacy, information security, and ~~processing~~ ("Data Protection Laws"), Processing, the number and scope of which is changing, subject to differing applications and interpretations, and which may be inconsistent among jurisdictions, or in conflict with other rules, laws, or Data Protection Obligations (defined below). We expect that there will continue to be new Data Protection Laws and Data Protection Obligations, and we cannot yet determine the impact such future Data Protection Laws may have on our business. Any significant change to Data Protection Laws and Data Protection Obligations, including without limitation, how the express or implied consent of customers for Processing is obtained,

could increase our costs and require us to modify our operations, possibly in a material manner, which we may be unable to complete and may limit our ability to store and ~~process~~ Process customer data and operate our business.

Changes in Data Protection Laws are, and are likely to remain, uncertain for the foreseeable future, and our actual or perceived failure to address or comply with these laws could: increase our compliance and operational costs; limit our ability to market our products or services and attract new and retain current customers; limit or eliminate our ability to Process; expose us to regulatory scrutiny, actions, investigations, fines, and penalties; result in reputational harm; lead to a loss of customers; reduce the use of our products or services; result in litigation and liability, including class action litigation; cause us to incur significant costs, expenses, and fees (including attorney fees); cause a material adverse impact to business operations or financial results; and otherwise result in other material harm to our business ("Adverse Data Protection Impact").

We are or may also be subject to the terms of our external and internal privacy and security policies, codes, representations, certifications, industry standards, publications, and frameworks ("Privacy Policies") and contractual obligations to third parties related to privacy, information security, and Processing, including contractual obligations to indemnify and hold harmless third parties from the costs or consequences of non-compliance with Data Protection Laws or other obligations ("Data Protection Obligations").

We strive to comply with applicable Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies, and Data Protection Obligations to the extent possible, but we may at times fail to do so, or our efforts may be inadequate, or perceived to have failed to do be so. Moreover, despite our efforts, we may not be successful in achieving compliance if our employees, partners, or vendors do not comply with applicable Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies, and Data Protection Obligations. We may be subject to and suffer an Adverse Data Protection Impact if we fail (or are perceived to have failed) to comply with applicable Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies, and Data Protection Obligations, if our Privacy Policies are, in whole or part, found to be inaccurate, incomplete, deceptive, unfair, or misrepresentative of our actual practices. In addition, any such failure or perceived failure could result in public statements against us by consumer advocacy groups, the media, or others, which may cause us material reputational harm. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies, and Data Protection Obligations could also subject us to litigation, claims, proceedings, actions, or investigations by governmental entities, authorities, or regulators, which could result in an Adverse Data Protection Impact, including required changes to our business practices, the diversion of resources and the attention of management from our business, regulatory oversights and audits, discontinuance of necessary strategic Processing, or other remedies that adversely affect our business.

In the United States, these include rules and regulations promulgated under the authority of the FTC, the Electronic Communications Privacy Act, the Computer Fraud and Abuse Act, the California Consumer Privacy Act ("CCPA") and other state and federal laws relating to privacy and data security. The CCPA, which among other things, establishes a privacy framework for covered businesses, including an expansive definition of personal data and data privacy rights. The CCPA provides individual privacy rights for California residents and places increased privacy and security obligations on covered businesses processing Processing personal data. The CCPA requires covered businesses to provide new disclosures to California residents and provide such individuals with ways to opt-out of certain sales of personal data. The CCPA also provides a private right of action and statutory damages for violations, including for data breaches. To the extent applicable to our business and operations, Compliance with the CCPA may impact our business activities by increasing our compliance costs and potential liability with respect to personal information that we or third parties with whom we contract to provide services maintain about California residents. The CCPA was expanded on January 1, 2023, when the California Privacy Rights Act of 2020 ("CPRA") becomes became operative. The CPRA, among other things, gives California residents the ability to limit use of

## [Table of Contents](#)

certain sensitive personal data, further restrict the use of cross-contextual advertising, establish establishes restrictions on the retention of personal data, expand expands the types of data breaches subject to the CCPA's private right of action, provide for increased penalties for CPRA violations concerning California residents under the age of 16, and establish establishes a new California Privacy Protection Agency to implement and enforce the law. These Compliance risks introduced by Data Protection Laws (such such as the CCPA and CPRA) CPRA exemplify the vulnerability of our business to the evolving regulatory environment related to personal data.

Moreover, across the United States, laws and regulations governing data privacy and security continue to develop and evolve. For example, Virginia enacted the Consumer Data Protection Act ("CDPA") that may impose obligations similar to or more stringent than those we may face under other Data Protection Laws. Compliance with the CPRA, the CCPA, the CDPA, similar state laws in other states, and any newly enacted privacy and data security laws or regulations may be challenging and cost- and time-intensive, and may require us to modify our data processing Processing practices and policies and to incur substantial costs and potential liability in an effort to comply with such legislation. The Data Protection Laws, Privacy Policies, and Data Protection Obligations to which we are subject may significantly affect our business activities and many of these obligations may contain ambiguous provisions creating uncertainty. Compliance with the

requirements imposed by such Data Protection Laws and Data Protection Obligations may require us to revise our business practices, allocate more resources to privacy and security, and implement new technologies. Such efforts may result in significant costs to our business. Noncompliance could result in Adverse Data Protection Impact, including proceedings against us by governmental and regulatory entities, collaborators, individuals, or others.

We rely on a variety of marketing techniques and practices, including email and social media marketing, online targeted advertising, and cookie-based processing, to sell our products and services and to attract new customers, and we, and our vendors, are subject to various current and future Data Protection Laws and Data Protection Obligations that govern marketing and advertising practices. Governmental authorities continue to evaluate the privacy implications inherent in the use of third party "cookies" and other methods of online tracking for behavioral advertising and other purposes, such as by regulating the level of consumer notice and consent required before a company can employ cookies or other electronic tracking tools or the use of data gathered with such tools. Additionally, some providers of consumer devices, web browsers, and application shops have implemented, or announced plans to implement, means to make it easier for Internet users to prevent the placement of cookies or to block other tracking technologies, require additional consents, or limit the ability to track user activity, which could, if widely adopted, result in the use of third party cookies and other methods of online tracking becoming significantly less effective. Laws and regulations regarding the use of these cookies and other current online tracking and advertising practices or a loss in our ability to make effective use of services that employ such technologies could increase our costs of operations and limit our ability to acquire new customers on cost-effective terms, which, in turn, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***We and our franchise partners are subject to extensive government regulations that could result in claims leading to increased costs and restrict our ability to operate franchises.***

We and our franchise partners are subject to extensive government regulation at the federal, state, and local government levels, including by the FTC, FDA, and state authorities. These include, but are not limited to, regulations relating to the preparation and sale of beverages, menu and product labeling requirements, zoning and building codes, franchising, land use, and employee, health, sanitation, and safety matters. We and our franchise partners are required to obtain and maintain a wide variety of governmental licenses, permits, and approvals. Local authorities may suspend or deny renewal of our governmental licenses if they determine that our operations do not meet the standards for initial grant or renewal. Difficulty or failure in obtaining them in the future could result in delaying or canceling the opening of new Outposts and thus could harm our business. Any such failure could also subject us to liability from our franchise partners.

Additionally, Congress has a legislation proposal in process that could shift more liability for franchise partner employment practices onto franchisers. The Protecting the Right to Organize Act would codify the Browning-Ferris decision that redefined joint employment to include a broader category of conduct by the franchisor, thereby increasing the possibility of us being held liable for our franchise partners' employment practices.

***Our business, like many other beverage and restaurant companies, is subject to the risk of class action lawsuits and other proceedings that are costly, divert management attention, and, if successful, could result in our payment of substantial damages or settlement costs.***

Our business is subject to the risk of litigation by employees, customers, competitors, landlords, or neighboring businesses, suppliers, franchise partners, stockholders, or others through private actions, class actions, administrative proceedings, regulatory actions, or other

litigation. The outcome of litigation, particularly class action and regulatory actions, is difficult to assess or quantify. In recent years, beverage and restaurant companies have been subject to lawsuits, including class action lawsuits, alleging violations of federal and state laws regarding workplace and employment matters **misleading food and beverage labeling and advertising**, discrimination, and similar matters. A number of these lawsuits have resulted in the payment of substantial damages by the

#### [Table of Contents](#)

defendants. Similar lawsuits have been instituted from time to time alleging violations of various federal and state wage and hour laws regarding, among other things, employee meal deductions, overtime eligibility of assistant managers, and failure to pay for all hours worked. While we have not been a party to any of these types of lawsuits in the past, there can be no assurance that we will not be named in any such lawsuit in the future or that we would not be required to pay substantial expenses or damages.

Our customers may file complaints or lawsuits against us alleging that we are responsible for some illness or injury they suffered at or after a visit to one of our Outposts, including actions seeking damages resulting from food-borne illness or accidents in our Outposts. We also could be subject to a variety of other claims from third parties arising in the ordinary course of our business, including contract claims. The **food and beverage** and restaurant **industry has** industries have also been subject to a growing number of claims, **that their** including **regarding restaurant menus and actions have led to obesity, misleading advertising or labeling claims, claims regarding the** obesity presence of **certain of their customers.**

**contaminants, and more.**

Occasionally, we and our franchise partners may become involved in disputes with neighbors, government officials, and landlords over the lines of cars attempting to visit our Outposts. These disputes could lead to the loss or changing of locations, changes to hours and operations, and costly litigation. If we are unable to reach agreement in future disputes or to alleviate pressure on certain Outposts by building additional Outposts or making operational changes, we may be required to close locations or alter operations at some locations. Lost sales and royalty payments caused by such closures or alterations, plus increased expenses from litigation, would harm our business.

Our business also carries a unique risk of liability in our industry regarding personal injury to employees and contractors. Our content creation team often produces videos and other media depicting risky or dangerous activities, showcasing stunts and activities with firearms, military vehicles, "extreme" sports, marksmanship, and other themes pursuing the lifestyle associated with our brand. While we take precautions to ensure the safety of all involved in creating this content, the activities carry an inherent risk that cannot be eliminated. If any individual were to suffer serious harm while involved with one of our productions, this could lead to litigation against us.

Regardless of whether any claims against us are valid or whether we are liable, claims may be expensive to defend and may divert time and money away from our operations. In addition, they may generate negative publicity, which could reduce customer traffic and sales. Although we maintain what we believe to be adequate levels of insurance, insurance may not be available at all or in sufficient amounts to cover any liabilities with respect to these or other matters. A judgment or other liability in excess of our insurance coverage for any claims or any adverse publicity resulting from claims could harm our business.

***Changes in statutory, regulatory, accounting, and other legal requirements, including changes in accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, could potentially impact our operating and financial results.***

We are subject to numerous statutory, regulatory, and legal requirements including with respect to accounting practices and principles. Our operating results could be negatively impacted by developments in these areas due to the costs of compliance in addition to possible government penalties and litigation in the event of deemed noncompliance.

Generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP") are subject to interpretation by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB"), the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the SEC, and various bodies formed to promulgate and interpret appropriate accounting principles. A change in these principles or interpretations could have a significant effect on our reported financial results, and could affect the reporting of transactions completed before the announcement of a change.

***Legislation and regulations requiring the display and provision of nutritional information for our menu offerings, and new information or attitudes regarding diet and health or adverse opinions about the health effects of consuming our menu offerings, could affect consumer preferences and negatively impact our business, financial condition, and results of operations.***

Government regulation and consumer eating habits may impact our business as a result of changes in attitudes regarding diet and health or new information regarding the health effects of consuming our menu offerings. These changes have resulted in, and may continue to result in, the enactment of laws and regulations that impact the ingredients and nutritional content of our menu offerings, or laws and regulations requiring us to disclose the nutritional content of our food offerings.

For example, a number of states, counties, and cities have enacted menu labeling laws requiring multi-unit restaurant operators to disclose certain nutritional information to customers, or have enacted legislation restricting the use of certain types of ingredients in food sold at restaurants. Furthermore, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 ("PPACA") establishes a uniform federal requirement for certain restaurants to post certain nutritional information on their menus. Specifically, the PPACA amended the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act to require certain chain restaurants to

#### [Table of Contents](#)

publish the total number of calories of standard menu items on menus and menu boards, along with a statement that puts this calorie information in the context of a total daily calorie intake. The PPACA also requires covered restaurants to provide to consumers, upon request, a written summary of detailed nutritional information for each standard menu item, and to provide a statement on menus and menu boards about the availability of this information. The PPACA further permits the FDA to require covered restaurants to make additional nutrient disclosures, such as disclosure of trans-fat content. An unfavorable report on, or reaction to, our menu ingredients, the size of our portions, or the nutritional content of our menu items could negatively influence the demand for our offerings.

We cannot make any assurances regarding our ability to effectively respond to changes in consumer health perceptions or our ability to successfully implement the nutrient content disclosure requirements and to adapt our menu offerings to trends in drinking and consumption habits. The imposition of menu-labeling laws could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial position, as well as the beverage industry in general.

***Following the Business Combination, we have incurred significant increased expenses and administrative burdens as a public company, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

As a public company, we now face increased legal, accounting, administrative and other costs and expenses as a public company that BRCC did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), including the requirements of Section 404, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC, the

Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the rules and regulations promulgated and to be promulgated thereunder, the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board ("PCAOB") and the securities exchanges, impose additional reporting and other obligations on public companies. Compliance with public company requirements will increase costs and make certain activities more time-consuming. A number of those requirements require us to carry out activities BRCC had not done previously. For example, we have created new board committees and adopted new internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. In addition, additional expenses associated with SEC reporting requirements will be incurred. Furthermore, if any issues in complying with those requirements are identified (for example, if the auditors identify a material weakness or significant deficiency in the internal control over financial reporting), we could incur additional costs rectifying those issues, and the existence of those issues could adversely affect our reputation or investor perceptions of it. It may also be more expensive to obtain director and officer liability insurance. Risks associated with our status as a public company may make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on the board of directors or as executive officers.

The additional reporting and other obligations imposed by these rules and regulations will increase legal and financial compliance costs and the costs of related legal, accounting and administrative activities. These increased costs will require us to divert a significant amount of money that could otherwise be used to expand the business and achieve strategic objectives. Advocacy efforts by stockholders and third parties may also prompt additional changes in governance and reporting requirements, which could further increase costs.

#### **Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure**

***The Tax Receivable Agreement with the Unitholders of Authentic Brands requires us to make cash payments to them in respect of certain tax benefits to which we may become entitled, and we expect that the payments we will be required to make could be substantial.***

In connection with the consummation of our initial public offering, we entered into a Tax Receivable Agreement with the Unitholders of Authentic Brands. Pursuant to the **Tax Receivable Agreement**, **TRA**, we will be required to make cash payments to such Unitholders of Authentic Brands equal to 85% of the tax benefits, if any, that we actually realize, or, in some circumstances, are deemed to realize, as a result of (1) the increase in our wholly owned subsidiary's proportionate share of the existing tax basis of the assets of Authentic Brands and an adjustment in the tax basis of the assets of Authentic Brands reflected in that proportionate share as a result of any future exchanges of Units held by the Unitholders of Authentic Brands for shares of our Class A common stock **Common Stock** or cash, and (2) certain other tax benefits related to payments we make under the **Tax Receivable Agreement**, **TRA**. Due to the uncertainty of various factors, we cannot estimate the likely tax benefits we will realize as a result of Unit exchanges, and the resulting amounts we are likely to pay out to Unitholders of Authentic Brands pursuant to the **Tax Receivable Agreement**, **TRA**; however, we estimate that such payments may be substantial. Payments under the **Tax Receivable Agreement**, **TRA** will be based on the tax reporting positions that we determine, which tax reporting positions will be based on the advice of our tax advisors. Any payments made by us to the Unitholders of Authentic Brands under the **Tax Receivable Agreement**, **TRA** will generally reduce the amount of overall cash flow that might have otherwise been available to us. To the extent that we are unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, such payments generally will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid. Nonpayment for a specified period, however, may constitute a breach of a material obligation under the **Tax Receivable Agreement**, **TRA** and therefore accelerate payments due under the **Tax Receivable Agreement**, **TRA**, unless, generally, such nonpayment is due to a lack of

## [Table of Contents](#)

sufficient funds. Furthermore, our future obligation to make payments under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA** could make us a less attractive target for an acquisition, particularly in the case of an acquirer that cannot use some or all of the tax benefits that may be deemed realized under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA**. The payments under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA** are also not conditioned upon the Unitholders of Authentic Brands maintaining a continued ownership interest in Authentic Brands. The actual amount and timing of any payments under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA** will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of exchanges by the Unitholders of Authentic Brands, the amount of gain recognized by such Unitholders of Authentic Brands, the amount and timing of the taxable income we generate in the future and the federal tax rates then applicable.

***The amounts that we may be required to pay under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated in certain circumstances and may also significantly exceed the actual tax savings that it ultimately realizes.***

Unless waived by the Agent under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA**, where applicable, the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA** provides that if certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combination, or other changes of control were to occur, if we were to breach any of its material obligations under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA**, if certain events relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceedings with respect to us were to occur, or if, at any time, we elect an early termination of the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA** (with the consent of a majority of its disinterested directors and of the Agent under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA**), then the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA** will terminate and its obligations, or its successor's obligations, to make future payments under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA** would accelerate and become due and payable in a lump-sum amount representing the present value of all forecasted future payments that would have otherwise been made under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA**. The amount due and payable in those circumstances is determined based on certain assumptions, including an assumption that we would have sufficient taxable income to fully utilize all potential future tax benefits that are subject to the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA** and may substantially exceed the actual tax savings that we will realize. We may need to incur debt to finance payments under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA** to the extent our cash resources are insufficient to meet our obligations under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA**

as a result of timing discrepancies or otherwise. In these situations, our obligations under the **Tax Receivable Agreement** **TRA** could have a substantial negative impact on its liquidity and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combination, or other changes of control. There can be no assurance that we will be able to finance its obligations under the **Tax Receivable Agreement**.

**TRA.**

***We are a public benefit corporation, and our focus on our public benefit company purpose may negatively impact our financial performance.***

Unlike traditional corporations, which have a fiduciary duty to focus exclusively on maximizing stockholder value, our directors have a fiduciary duty to balance the pecuniary interests of stockholders, the best interests of those materially affected by our conduct and our public benefit company purpose (the "PBC Purpose"). Therefore, we may take actions that it believes will be in the best interests of those stakeholders materially affected by our conduct and/or pursuant to the PBC Purpose even if those actions do not maximize our financial results. Our public benefit designation and obligation to provide an overall net benefit to us and our stakeholders and promote the PBC Purpose could cause us to make decisions and take actions without seeking to maximize the income generated from our business, and

hence available for distribution to our stockholders. Our pursuit of longer-term or non-pecuniary benefits may not materialize within the timeframe we expect or at all, yet may have an immediate negative effect on any amounts available for distribution to our stockholders. Accordingly, being a public benefit corporation could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, which in turn could cause the price of our stock to decline.

Further, While we generally believe our pursuit of our PBC Purpose creates value for our brand as well as the individuals and organizations we serve, there is no assurance that we will be able to achieve the PBC Purpose or that the expected positive impact from being a public benefit corporation will be realized, which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, which in turn may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Additionally, while directors of traditional corporations are required to make decisions they believe to be in the best interests of their stockholders, directors of a public benefit corporation have a fiduciary duty to consider not only the stockholders' interests, but also the PBC Purpose and the interests of other stakeholders affected by the Company's actions. Under Delaware law, directors are shielded from liability for breach of these obligations if they make informed and disinterested decisions that serve a rational purpose. Thus, unlike traditional corporations which must focus exclusively on stockholder value, our directors are not merely permitted, but are obligated, to consider the PBC Purpose and the interests of other stakeholders. In the event of a conflict between the interests of our stockholders and the interests of the PBC Purpose or our other stakeholders, our directors must only make informed and disinterested decisions that serve a rational purpose. Therefore, there is no guarantee such a conflict would be resolved in favor of our stockholders, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, which in turn could cause the price of our stock to decline.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***Our status as a public benefit corporation could make our acquisition, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult.***

Our status as a public benefit corporation could make it more difficult for another party to obtain control of the Company. While Delaware common case law, as stated established in *Revlon, Inc. v. MacAndrews & Forbes Holdings, Inc.*, 506 A.2d 173 (Del. 1986), and related cases, imposes upon directors of a traditional corporation a duty to maximize short-term stockholder value in certain 'sale of the company' transactions, a public benefit corporation board's decision-making would not be subject to those same constraints. Our Board could reject a bid to acquire us in favor of pursuing the PBC Purpose, to the detriment of stockholders. Consideration of these competing interests would not preclude our Board from accepting a bid that maximizes short-term stockholder value. Rather, our Board could weigh the merits of accepting the short-term value offered by a bid against other options that may generate greater long-term value, be in the best interests of those materially affected by our conduct and/or better promote the PBC Purpose and, if appropriate, could accept a bid that does not maximize the financial return to stockholders. Any of the foregoing provisions could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our capital stock, and deter potential acquirers of the Company, thereby reducing the likelihood that you would receive a premium for your stock in an acquisition.

Further, public benefit corporations may not be attractive targets for activists or hedge fund investors because new directors would still have to consider and give appropriate weight to the public benefit along with stockholder value, and stockholders committed to the public benefit can enforce this through derivative suits. By requiring that board of directors of public benefit corporations consider additional constituencies other than maximizing stockholder value, Delaware public benefit corporation law could potentially make it easier for our Board to reject a hostile bid, even where the takeover would maximize the financial return to stockholders.

**As a public benefit corporation, we may be subject to increased derivative litigation concerning our duty to balance stockholder interests and the PBC Purpose, the occurrence of which may have an adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.**

Stockholders of a Delaware public benefit corporation, if they, individually or collectively, own at least 2.0% of its outstanding capital stock or at least \$2.0 million in market value, are entitled to file a derivative lawsuit claiming that its directors failed to balance stockholder and public benefit interests. This potential liability does not exist for traditional corporations. Therefore, we may be subject to the possibility of increased derivative litigation, which would require the attention of management and, as a result, may adversely impact management's ability to effectively execute our strategy. Any such derivative litigation may be costly and have an adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

**As a public benefit corporation, we are required to comply with various new reporting requirements, which, even if complied with, could result in harm to our reputation.**

As a public benefit corporation, we are required to publicly disclose a report at least biennially on our overall public benefit performance and success in achieving our specific public benefit purpose. If we are not able to provide this report in a timely manner or at all, or if the report is not viewed favorably by parties doing business with us or regulators or others reviewing our credentials, our reputation and status as a public benefit corporation may be harmed and the value of our stock could decrease as a result.

**Our only material assets are our direct and indirect interests in BRCC LLC, and we are accordingly dependent upon distributions from BRCC LLC to pay dividends and taxes and other expenses.**

We are a holding company and have no material assets other than our managing member interest in Authentic Brands and direct and indirect limited liability company interests in BRCC LLC. We have no independent means of generating revenue. We intend to cause our subsidiaries (including Authentic Brands and BRCC LLC) to make distributions in an amount sufficient to cover all applicable taxes and other expenses payable and dividends, if any, we declare. The terms of any credit agreements or other borrowing arrangements we or our subsidiaries have entered into or may enter into in the future may impose restrictions on the ability to pay us dividends. To the extent that we need funds, and any of our direct or indirect subsidiaries are restricted from making such distributions under these debt agreements or applicable law or regulation, or are otherwise unable to provide such funds, it could materially adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition.

**Delaware law, the Charter and the Bylaws contain certain provisions, including anti- takeover provisions that limit the ability of stockholders to take certain actions and could delay or discourage takeover attempts that stockholders may consider favorable.**

The Charter, the Bylaws and Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL") contain provisions that could have the effect of rendering more difficult, delaying, or preventing an acquisition deemed undesirable by our Board and therefore

[Table of Contents](#)

depress the trading price of our Class A Common Stock. These provisions could also make it difficult for stockholders to take certain actions, including electing directors who are not nominated by the current members of our Board or taking other corporate actions, including effecting changes in management. Among other things, the Charter and Bylaws include provisions regarding:

- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which could delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a majority of our Board;
- the ability of our Board to issue shares of preferred stock, including "blank check" preferred stock and to determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquirer;
- the limitation of the liability of, and the indemnification of, our directors and officers;
- the right of our Board to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of our Board or the resignation, death or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our Board;
- the requirement that directors may only be removed from our Board for cause, upon the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66-2/3% of the voting power of all of then outstanding shares of the voting stock, voting together as a single class;
- the requirement that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by our Board, the chairman of our Board or our chief executive officer, which could delay the ability of stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors;
- controlling the procedures for the conduct and scheduling of our Board and stockholder meetings;
- the requirement for the affirmative vote of holders of (i) (a) at least 66-2/3%, in case of certain provisions or (b) a majority, in case of other provisions, of the voting power of all of then outstanding shares of the voting stock, voting together as a single class, to amend, alter, change or repeal certain provisions of the Charter; and (ii) (a) at least 66-2/3%, in case of certain provisions, or (b) a majority, in case of other provisions, of the voting power of all of then outstanding shares of the voting stock, voting together as a single class, to amend, alter, change or repeal certain provisions of the Bylaws, which could preclude stockholders from bringing matters before annual or

special meetings of stockholders and delay changes in our Board and also may inhibit the ability of an acquirer to effect such amendments to facilitate an unsolicited takeover attempt;

- the ability of our Board to amend the Bylaws, which may allow our Board to take additional actions to prevent an unsolicited takeover and inhibit the ability of an acquirer to amend the Bylaws to facilitate an unsolicited takeover attempt; and
- advance notice procedures with which stockholders must comply to nominate candidates to our Board or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which could preclude stockholders from bringing matters before annual or special meetings of stockholders and delay changes in our Board and also may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of the Company.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay or prevent hostile takeovers and changes in control or changes in our Board or management.

In addition, as a Delaware public benefit corporation, we are generally subject to provisions of Delaware law, including the DGCL. Although we elected not to be governed by Section 203 of the DGCL, certain provisions of the Charter, in a manner substantially similar to Section 203 of the DGCL, prohibit certain of our stockholders (other than Evan Hafer) who hold 15% or more of our outstanding capital stock from engaging in certain business combination transactions with us for a specified period of time unless certain conditions are met.

Any provision of the Charter, the Bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control could limit the opportunity for stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our capital stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

In addition, the provisions of the Investor Rights Agreement, as described below, provide the stockholders party thereto with certain board rights which could also have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control.

***The Charter designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees.***

The Charter provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our current or former directors, officers, other employees, agents or stockholders to the Company or our stockholders, or any claim for aiding and abetting such alleged breach, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Company or any of our current or former directors, officers, other employees, agents or stockholders (a) arising pursuant to

#### [Table of Contents](#)

any provision of the DGCL, the Charter (as it may be amended or restated) or the Bylaws or (b) as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction on the Delaware Court of Chancery or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Company or any of our current or former directors, officers, other employees, agents or stockholders governed by the internal affairs doctrine of the law of the State of Delaware shall, as to any action in the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv), to the fullest extent permitted by law, be solely and exclusively brought in the Delaware Court of Chancery; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to any claim (a) as to which the Delaware Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Delaware Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten days following such determination), (b) which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Delaware Court of Chancery, or (c) arising under federal securities laws, including the Securities Act as to which the federal district courts of the United States of America shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of the Charter do not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act, or any other claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the sole and exclusive forum. While Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder, Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the forum provisions in the Charter. If any action the subject matter of which is within the scope of the forum provisions is filed in a court other than a court located within the State of Delaware (a "foreign action") in the name of any stockholder, such stockholder shall be deemed to have consented to: (x) the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located within the State of Delaware in connection with any action brought in any such court to enforce the forum provisions (an "enforcement action"); and (y) having service of process made upon such stockholder in any such enforcement action by service upon such stockholder's counsel in the foreign action as agent for such stockholder.

This choice-of-forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, stockholders, agents or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits. We note that there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce this provision, and the enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' charter documents has been challenged in legal proceedings. Further, investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. It is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable, and if a court were to find this provision of the Charter inapplicable or unenforceable with respect to one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and result in a diversion of the time and resources of our management and board of directors.

***Certain significant stockholders and Authentic Brands' members whose interests may differ from those of our public stockholders following the Business Combination have the ability to significantly influence our business and management.***

Pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement that we have entered into at the consummation of the Business Combination (the "Closing") on February 9, 2022 in connection with the Business Combination, we agreed to nominate two designees by Engaged Capital, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and member of SilverBox Engaged Sponsor LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, (the "Sponsor"), and its affiliates ("Engaged Capital") (on behalf of certain affiliates of Engaged Capital (the "Engaged Equityholders")) and three designees by Evan Hafer (including himself) to serve on our Board for so long as each of them and their respective affiliates and specified family members beneficially own certain specified percentages of certain economic interests in the Company and Authentic Brands held as of the Closing, without duplication. In addition, until the fifth anniversary of the Closing, the Sponsor, the Engaged Equityholders and certain other equityholders party to the Investor Rights Agreement have agreed to vote all of their voting stock with respect to election and removal of directors as directed by Evan Hafer. Separately, certain specific actions shall be approved by two-thirds of the directors then in office. As a result, Evan Hafer effectively controls a majority of the votes on director elections and removals. Accordingly, Evan Hafer is able to significantly influence the approval of actions requiring our Board's approval through its voting power. Evan Hafer retains significant influence with respect to our management, business plans and policies, including the appointment and removal of our officers. In particular, Evan Hafer could influence whether acquisitions, dispositions and other change of control transactions are approved.

#### **Risks Related to an Investment in Our Securities.**

##### [Table of Contents](#)

##### Securities

***We may issue additional shares of our Class A Common Stock or other equity securities without your approval, which would dilute your ownership interests and may depress the market price of your shares.***

We may issue additional shares of our Class A Common Stock or other equity securities of equal or senior rank in the future in connection with, among other things, future acquisitions, repayment of outstanding indebtedness or under our incentive plans, without stockholder approval, in a number of circumstances.

Our issuance of additional shares of our Class A Common Stock or other equity securities of equal or senior rank could have the following effects:

- your proportionate ownership interest in the Company will decrease;
- the relative voting strength of each previously outstanding share of common stock may be diminished; or
- the market price of your shares of our Class A Common Stock may decline.

***A significant portion of our shares of Class A Common Stock are available for immediate resale by certain existing shareholders and may be sold into the market in the future. Sales of our Class A Common Stock by our existing shareholders may cause the market price of our Class A Common Stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.***

A significant portion of our outstanding shares of common stock are available for immediate resale under the Rule 144 exemption promulgated under the Securities Act (subject to applicable limitations) and/or an effective resale registration statement. The market price of shares of our Class A Common Stock could decline as a result of substantial sales of our Class A Common Stock by holders thereof, including Evan Hafer, or the perception in the market that holders of a large number of shares intend to sell their shares. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Class A Common Stock in the public market could occur at any time.

In addition, certain holders of our shares of common stock purchased their securities at different prices, some at prices significantly below the current trading price of such securities and some received their shares without any cash consideration. Such holders may potentially make a significant profit with the sale of their shares of common stock depending on the trading price of the Company's common stock at the time of a sale and the purchase price of such common stock by such holders. While the selling holders may experience a positive rate of return based on the trading price of the Company's common stock, the public holders of the Company's common stock may not experience a similar rate of return on the common stock they purchased due to differences in the applicable purchase price and trading price.

***We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies, this could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance with other public companies.***

We are designated as an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Securities Act, as modified by the **Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act ("JOBS Act")**, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in the periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, our stockholders may not have access to certain information they may deem important. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier, including if the market value of our Class A Common Stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30 before that time, in which case we would no longer be an emerging growth company as of the following December 31. We cannot predict whether investors will find our securities less attractive if we rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions, the trading prices of our securities may be lower than they otherwise would be, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the trading prices of our securities may be more volatile.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with another public company which is neither an

[Table of Contents](#)

emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accountant standards used.

***We are subject to rules and regulations regarding our internal control over financial reporting. Failure to establish and maintain effective internal controls in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

As a public company, we are required to comply with the SEC's rules implementing Sections 302 and 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which require management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. To comply with the requirements of being a public company, we are required to provide attestation on internal controls. Likewise, our independent registered public accounting firm will be required to provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting at such time as we cease to be an emerging growth company.

We expect to incur costs to enhance our internal control environment in upcoming ~~year~~ years. If we identify material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting or if we are unable to comply with the demands placed upon us as a public company, including the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, in a timely manner, we may be unable to accurately report our financial results, or report them within the timeframes required by the SEC. We also could become subject to sanctions or investigations by the SEC or other regulatory authorities. In addition, if we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion as to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, when required, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, we may face restricted access to the capital markets and our stock price may be adversely affected.

***We are a “controlled company” within the meaning of NYSE rules and, as a result, we qualify for exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. Our stockholders do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements.***

Our founder, Evan Hafer, beneficially owns ~~approximately 65%~~ approximately 63% of the ~~the~~ the combined voting power of our voting securities. As a result, we are a “controlled company” within the meaning of the NYSE corporate governance standards. Under these corporate governance standards, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power in the election of

directors is held by an individual, group or another company is a “controlled company” and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements. For example, controlled companies:

- are not required to have a board that is composed of a majority of “independent directors,” as defined under the NYSE rules;
- are not required to have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors; and
- are not required to have director nominations be made, or recommended to the full board of directors, by its independent directors or by a nominations committee that is composed entirely of independent directors.

Accordingly, our stockholders will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of the NYSE.

***Our management has limited experience in operating a public company.***

Certain of our executive officers and certain directors have limited experience in the management of a publicly traded company. Our management team may not successfully or effectively manage our transition to a public company that is subject to significant regulatory oversight and reporting obligations under federal securities laws. Their limited experience in dealing with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies could be a significant disadvantage in that it is likely that an increasing amount of their time may be devoted to these activities which will result in less time being devoted to the management and growth of the Company. It is possible that we will be required to expand our employee base and hire additional employees to support our operations as a public company which will increase our operating costs in future periods.

***Because there are no current plans to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock Common Stock for the foreseeable future, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell your Class A common stock Common Stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.***

The Company intends to retain future earnings, if any, for use in the Company's business operations and there are no current plans to pay any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. The declaration, amount and payment of any future dividends on shares of Class A common stock Common Stock will be at the sole discretion of the Board. The Board may take into account general and economic conditions, our financial condition and results of operations, our available cash and current and

[\*\*Table of Contents\*\*](#)

anticipated cash needs, capital requirements, contractual, legal, tax, and regulatory restrictions, implications on the payment of dividends by us to our stockholders or by our subsidiaries to us and such other factors as our Board may deem relevant. As a result, stockholders must rely on their sales of Class A common stock Common Stock after appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investments.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

### Item 1C. Cybersecurity

The Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") recognizes the critical importance of maintaining the trust and confidence of our customers, clients, business partners, and employees. Together with Executive management, the Board is actively involved in oversight of the Company's risk management program, and cybersecurity represents an important component of the Company's overall approach. The Company seeks to address cybersecurity risks through a comprehensive, cross-functional approach that is focused on preserving the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of the information that the Company collects and stores by identifying, preventing, and mitigating cybersecurity threats and effectively responding to cybersecurity incidents when they occur.

#### Risk Management and Strategy

As one of the critical elements of the Company's strategy, the Company's cybersecurity program is focused on the following key areas:

- Governance: As discussed in more detail under the heading "Governance," the Board's oversight of cybersecurity risk management is supported by the Audit Committee of the Board, which regularly interacts with members of senior management tasked with various risk management functions.
- Collaborative Approach: The Company has implemented a comprehensive, cross-functional approach to identifying, preventing, and mitigating cybersecurity threats and incidents, while also implementing controls and procedures that provide for the prompt escalation of certain cybersecurity incidents so that decisions regarding the public disclosure and reporting of such incidents can be made by management promptly.
- Technical Safeguards: The Company deploys technical safeguards that are designed to protect the Company's information systems from cybersecurity threats, including firewalls, intrusion prevention and detection systems, anti-malware functionality, and access controls, which are evaluated and improved through vulnerability assessments and cybersecurity threat intelligence.
- Incident Response and Recovery Planning: The Company has established and maintains comprehensive incident response and recovery plans that fully address the Company's response to a cybersecurity incident, and such plans are tested and evaluated regularly.
- Education and Awareness: The Company provides regular, mandatory training for personnel regarding cybersecurity threats as a means to equip the Company's personnel with effective tools to address cybersecurity threats, and to communicate the Company's evolving information security policies, standards, processes, and practices.

The Company engages in the periodic assessment and testing of the Company's policies, standards, processes, and practices that are designed to address cybersecurity threats and incidents. These efforts include a wide range of activities, including assessments, tabletop exercises, vulnerability testing, and other exercises focused on evaluating the effectiveness of our cybersecurity measures and planning. The Company also engages third parties to perform assessments on our cybersecurity measures.

#### Governance

The Board, in coordination with the Audit Committee, oversees the Company's management of risks arising from cybersecurity threats. The Board and the Audit Committee each receive quarterly presentations and reports on cybersecurity risks, which address a wide range of topics including recent developments, evolving standards, vulnerability assessments, third-party and independent reviews, the threat environment, technological trends, and information security considerations arising with respect to the Company's peers and third parties. The Board and the Audit Committee also receive prompt and timely information regarding any cybersecurity incident that meets established reporting thresholds, as well as ongoing updates regarding any such incident until it has been addressed.

The Company relies on its Executive management and internal technical experts to implement a program designed to protect the Company's information systems from cybersecurity threats and to promptly respond to any cybersecurity incidents in accordance with the

Company's incident response and recovery plans. To facilitate the success of the Company's cybersecurity risk management program, dedicated personnel are deployed with the expertise to address cybersecurity threats and to respond to cybersecurity incidents if and as they occur. The expertise of such dedicated personnel is primarily derived from prior employment and training in the information technology and/or cybersecurity space. Members of the Security leadership team have served in various leadership roles across the security, intelligence, and cybersecurity domains for over 20 years. Their previous experience spans across the military and private sector, previously leading global cybersecurity intelligence & defensive operations at a fortune 500 enterprise. They hold various security credentials, certifications, and memberships in cybersecurity leadership organizations. Their professional education includes business management, computer science, and computer applications expertise. Through ongoing communications with these teams, members of management monitor the prevention, detection, mitigation, and remediation of cybersecurity threats and incidents in real-time, and report such threats and incidents to the Audit Committee when appropriate.

Cybersecurity threats, including as a result of any previous cybersecurity incidents, have not materially affected or are reasonably likely to affect the Company, including its business strategy, results of operations, or financial condition.

## Item 2. Properties

The material properties used by the Company in connection with its roasting, manufacturing, warehousing, distribution and corporate administrative operations are as follows:

Property Location	Approximate Size		Function	Owned/Leased
	(sq. ft.)			
Salt Lake City, UT	30,295	HQ Corporate and Manufacturing		Owned
San Antonio, TX	33,980	Corporate		Owned
Manchester, TN	65,000	Corporate and Manufacturing		Owned

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company had fifteen 18 Company-operated stores, most of which are leased. In addition to the locations listed above, we hold inventory at various locations managed by third-party warehouses. We believe our existing facilities, both owned and leased, are in good condition and suitable for the conduct of our business.

## Item 3. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are and may become involved in legal proceedings relating to claims arising from the ordinary course of business as well as other matters. Except as described below, our management believes that there are currently no claims or actions pending against us, the ultimate disposition of which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.

On April 28, 2022, Tang Capital Partners, LP ("Tang Capital") filed a lawsuit in federal district court in New York against the Company, *Tang Capital Partners, LP v. BRC Inc.*, Case 22-CV-3476 (RWL) (Southern District of New York). The complaint alleges that the Tang Capital suffered damages arising from the Company's refusal on two alleged occasions to permit Tang Capital to exercise warrants. On March 8, 2023, the court granted the Company's motion to dismiss a claim for declaratory judgment but denied the Company's motion to dismiss a breach of contract claim. The Company believes that it has meritorious defenses to the claim asserted against it and will defend itself vigorously in these proceedings; however, there can be no assurances that it will be successful in its efforts.

On June 22, 2023, John Brian Clark, JBC Structured Products LLC, and Marathon Capital LLC (collectively, "Clark") filed a complaint against BRC Inc. and Black Rifle Coffee Company LLC: *John Brian Clark, et al. v. BRC Inc., et al.*, Case 1:23-CV-5340 (RWL) (Southern District of New York). Clark alleges a breach of contract and is seeking a declaratory judgment. The complaint alleges that Clark suffered damages arising from the Company's refusal to allow Clark to exercise warrants. The lawsuit seeks unspecified general and compensatory damages, attorneys' fees, and other reasonable costs and disbursements. The Company believes that it has meritorious defenses to the

causes of action asserted against it and will defend itself vigorously in these proceedings; however, there can be no assurances that it will be successful in its efforts. Currently the case is stayed through the resolution of the Tang Capital matter, but Clark has the option to end the stay at any time after the end of June 2024 or a summary judgment decision in Tang Capital, whichever comes first. The Company is not able at this time to determine or predict the ultimate outcome of this lawsuit or provide a reasonable estimate or range of estimates of the possible outcome or loss, if any, in this matter.

On February 3, 2023, Strategy and Execution, Inc. ("SEI") filed a lawsuit in federal district court in Texas against one of the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries: Strategy and Execution, Inc. v. Black Rifle Coffee Company LLC, Case 23-CV-00135 (FB) (Western District of Texas). The complaint alleges that SEI, a former consultant to the Company, is owed certain disputed royalties from the Company. On April 4, 2023, the Company filed a partial motion to dismiss several of the claims which is currently pending. The Company maintains all royalties expire upon expiration of the parties' contract on December 31, 2023, and prior to such expiration, only SKUs manufactured at co-manufacturers SEI introduced the Company to, are subject to such royalty. Through December 31, 2023, the Company has expensed all royalties for co-manufacturers which SEI introduced.

#### Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

#### Information About Our Executive Officers

The following is a list of names, ages and backgrounds of our current executive officers:

Name	Age	Position(s) Held	
Roland Smith	68	Executive Chairman, Director	
Evan Hafer	47	45	Chief Founder, Executive Officer, Director Chairmen
Mat Best	37	36	Chief Branding Officer
Tom Davin Stephen	55		Co-Chief Executive Officer, Director
Kadenacy	65		
Greg Iverson	47	Chief Financial Officer	
Kristina Braendel (Smith) Christopher Mondzelewski	58 50	Chief Accounting Officer President and CEO, Director	
Toby Johnson	46	Chief Operations Officer	
Andrew McCormick	38	37	General Counsel and Corporate Secretary
Heath Nielsen	55	Chief Retail Officer	

#### [Table of Contents](#)

**Roland Smith** is Executive Chairman of our Board, and has been a member of our Board since February 2022. Mr. Smith is currently Chairman of the Board of Jack's Family Restaurants, Inc. and Director of Caliber Inc. He previously served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Office Depot, Inc., a leading global provider of products, services, and solutions for every workplace, from November

2013 until February 2017. Prior to joining Office Depot, Mr. Smith served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Delhaize America, LLC, the U.S. division of Delhaize Group, and Executive Vice President of Delhaize Group, an international food retailer, from October 2012 to September 2013. Mr. Smith was a Special Advisor to The Wendy's Company, a restaurant owner, operator and franchisor, from September 2011 to December 2011 and served as President and Chief Executive Officer from July 2011 to September 2011. Mr. Smith served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc. and Chief Executive Officer of Wendy's International, Inc. from September 2008 to July 2011. Mr. Smith also served as Chief Executive Officer of Triarc Companies, Inc. from June 2007 to September 2008, and the Chief Executive Officer of Arby's Restaurant Group, Inc., a restaurant owner, operator and franchisor, from April 2006 to July 2011. He previously served as Chairman of the Board of 24 Hour Fitness USA, Inc. and Big Jack Holdings Corp., Director and Chairman of the Board of Carmike Cinemas, Inc., Director of The Wendy's Company, Director of Wendy's/Arby's Group, Inc., and Director of Dunkin' Brands Group, Inc.

**Evan Hafer** founded the Company in 2014 and has been was Chief Executive Officer since from its inception. inception until Mr. Mondzelewski's appointment on January 1, 2024. He is a director and served as Chairman of the Board from our inception to July 2022, and resumed such role as Executive Chairman on January 1, 2024. Prior to founding the Company, Mr. Hafer had fifteen years of service in the U.S. military and worked as a contractor for the CIA. As a member of the military, he served as a Green Beret with the 19th Special Forces Group and was deployed overseas multiple times. Mr. Hafer attended the University of Idaho and has been roasting coffee since 2006.

**Mat Best** co-founded the Company with Mr. Hafer and has served as the Company's Chief Branding Officer since the Company's inception. Prior to co-founding the Company, he founded Article 15 Clothing, and created multiple brands, such as Leadslingers Spirits and the Drinkin' Bros Podcast. When serving in the U.S. military, Mr. Best deployed five times to Iraq and Afghanistan, serving under the 2nd Ranger Battalion, 75th Ranger Regiment. After his military service, he did contract work for the CIA for five years. Mr. Best holds a B.L.A. from Ashford University.

**Tom Davin Christopher Mondzelewski** has served as Co-Chief the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of the Board since January 1, 2024. Prior to his appointment as Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Mondzelewski has served as the President of the Company since January 2019 from June 28, 2023 and began his time with the Company on May 1, 2023, when he was appointed to the position of Chief Marketing Officer. Mr. Mondzelewski brings over 20 years of consumer marketing, business and leadership experience, most recently serving as the Chief Growth Officer of Mars' \$12B+ Global Petcare business. Throughout Mr. Mondzelewski's almost 12-year tenure at Mars, he consistently grew his responsibilities, holding multiple marketing and business development leadership roles in which he led transformative growth and operational improvement strategies across numerous brands. Prior to joining Mars, Mr. Mondzelewski held marketing roles at Kraft Foods, where he launched several successful campaigns. Before his business career, Mr. Mondzelewski was a Marine for five years, deploying in support of Operation Desert Freedom.

**Stephen Kadenacy**, has served as the Company's Chief Financial Officer since September 18, 2023. Mr. Kadenacy, who is the former Chief Financial Officer of AECOM, is a Director since September 2018. Prior to joining significant shareholder and has deep familiarity with BRCC's operations and financial profile, having played an integral role in the Company, Mr. Davin was the business combination of BRCC and SilverBox, including serving as Chief Executive Officer of 5.11 Tactical from 2011 to 2018 SilverBox Engaged Merger Corp until its merger with BRCC in February 2022. Mr. Kadenacy is a seasoned investment professional and Chief Executive Officer former Fortune 200 operating executive with expertise in managing, building and growing global public organizations, most recently serving as Co-Managing Member of Panda Restaurant Group from 2004 to 2009. He SilverBox Capital, an investment firm which he co-founded in 2017. With experience spanning over three decades, Mr. Kadenacy was also the CEO of Boxwood Merger Corp until its merger with Atlas Technical Consulting and then remained on the Board. Previously, Mr. Kadenacy held leadership roles at AECOM, a global engineering and technical services company, including serving as President, Chief Operating Officer, of Taco Bell from 1997 and Chief Financial Officer. Prior to

2000. his corporate career, Mr. Davin began his business career Kadenacy was a Partner at KPMG in the merger Economic Consulting Practice and acquisition groups at Goldman Sachs and PepsiCo. He is presently on the board of directors of Backcountry.com, Pear Sports, LLC, and was previously served as a member of the boards Board of Oakley and Zumiez. Directors of ABM Industries, a provider of facility management services. Mr. Davin served as a U.S. Marine Corps infantry officer and Recon Marine, obtaining the rank of Captain. Mr. Davin graduated from Duke University and earned a MBA from Harvard Business School.

**Greg Iverson** has served as Chief Financial Officer of the Company since April 2020. Prior to that, Mr. Iverson was Chief Financial Officer of Overstock.com, Inc. from April 2018 to September 2019. Prior to joining Overstock, he served as Chief Financial Officer of Apollo Education Group, Inc. from October 2015 to March 2018 and as the Chief Accounting Officer and Treasurer from April 2007 to October 2015. He Kadenacy also served as the Director of Financial Reporting at US Airways Group, Inc. (subsequently acquired by American Airlines), and began his career in the audit and advisory practices of Arthur Andersen, LLP and Deloitte & Touche, LLP, in Phoenix, Arizona. Mr. Iverson graduated summa cum laude with a B.S. in accounting from the University of Idaho and is a certified public accountant.

**Kristina Braendel (Smith)** joined the Company in January 2023as our Chief Accounting Officer. Prior to joining the Company, Ms. Braendel served as Chief Accounting Officer of Nexo Solutions, LLC, which she joined in January 2012. Prior to that, she served as Global Controller at Belkin International, Inc. from April 2009 to November 2011. Prior to her time at Belkin, she served in multiple finance positions from 1995 to 2008 at The Walt Disney Company. Ms. Braendel graduated from Loyola University Maryland.

**Toby Johnson** has served as Chief Operating Officer of the Company since August 2021 after having served as a director on the Company's Board from August 2020 to July 2021. Prior to joining the Company, Ms. Johnson served as Senior Vice President of Sales for the \$4 billion Snacks Division of the Campbell Soup Company from July 2020 to August 2021. She began her business career in 2007 as a manufacturing director at a Frito-Lay plant for PepsiCo. Ms. Johnson spent thirteen years at PepsiCo holding various key leadership positions in sales, marketing, supply chain, and procurement, culminating as a Region Vice President of Frito-Lay from 2018 to 2020. Ms. Johnson is currently a member of the board of directors for Team Red, White & Blue and previously served on the Board of the USO Metropolitan NY YMCA of Greater Los Angeles and the Board of Trustees for almost UCLA's Anderson School of Business. Mr. Kadenacy holds a decade. She also served for seven years as an officer bachelor's degree in the U.S. Army, where she was an AH-64D Apache Longbow pilot. She deployed with the 3rd Infantry Division as part of the initial invasion in support of Operation Iraqi Freedom. Ms. Johnson graduated economics from the U.S. Military Academy at West PointUCLA and holds an MBA from Harvard Business School,USC.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Andrew McCormick** joined the Company as General Counsel and Corporate Secretary in September 2021. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. McCormick served as General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of Laird Superfood from February 2019 to September 2021. Mr. McCormick previously worked as a senior associate at Hogan Lovells US LLP from 2014 to 2019 and as an associate at Latham & Watkins (London), LLP from 2011 to 2013. In 2010, Mr. McCormick completed a civilian clerkship with US Army JAG in Seoul, South Korea. Mr. McCormick graduated from Hendrix College with a B.A. with distinction, and holds a J.D. from Columbia University and an LL.M. from the London School of Economics.

**Heath Nielsen** joined the Company as Chief Retail Officer in March 2022. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Nielsen served as Chief Executive Officer of JustFoodForDogs from July 2020 to May 2021. Mr. Nielsen previously worked as a Senior Vice President of US Divisions Branded Solutions at Starbucks from 2010 to 2020 and as a Vice President of Operations and Corporate Officer for Northstar at Tahoe Booth Creek Resorts from 2004 to 2010. Prior to that, Mr. Nielsen worked as a Director of Store's US Business Operations for Sony from 1998 to 2004, as a Regional Director for Vail Resorts from 1995 to 1998, and as a General Manager and Market Manager for Old Navy from 1992 to 1995. Mr. Nielsen is a US Army veteran who served as a Sergeant with 10th Mountain Division from 1988 to 1994.

## Part II

**Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

## Market Information

Our Class A Common Stock began trading on the NYSE under the symbol "BRCC" on February 10, 2022, in connection with the Closing.

The Company's authorized capital stock consists of 2,802,500,000 shares, including 2,500,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, 300,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock, 1,500,000 shares of Class C Common Stock, and 1,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock.

In May 2022, the Company redeemed all of its outstanding warrants in accordance with a warrant agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company and SilverBox. Following the redemption, the Company has no warrants outstanding. In connection with the redemption, the warrants ceased trading on the NYSE and were delisted.

## Holders

As of **March 8, 2023** **February 29, 2024**, there were **100** **60** holders of record of our Class A Common Stock, **68** **63** holders of record of our Class B Common Stock and no holders of record of our Class C Common Stock and Preferred Stock. **The** The number of record holders does not include persons who held our securities in nominee or “street name” form, whose shares of record are held by banks, brokers, and other financial institutions.

## Dividends

It is the present intention of the Board to retain all earnings, if any, for use in the Company's business operations and, accordingly, the Board does not anticipate declaring any dividends in the foreseeable future. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be dependent upon the Company's revenues and earnings, if any, capital requirements and general financial condition. The payment of any cash dividends is within the discretion of the Board. Further, the ability of the Company to declare dividends may be limited by the terms of financing or other agreements entered into by it or its subsidiaries from time to time.

**Item 6. [Reserved]**

#### **Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

Unless the context otherwise requires, references to "we," "us," "our," "we", "us", "our", "Black Rifle Coffee," "Coffee", "Black Rifle Coffee Company," "Company", "BRCC" and the "Company" in this section are to the business and operations of BRC Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the audited annual consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included in Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and

## Table of Contents

*Supplementary Data in this Annual Report. In addition to historical information, this discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties, and assumptions that could cause BRCC's actual results to differ materially from management's expectations. Factors which could cause such differences are discussed herein and set forth in Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors in this Annual Report.*

## Overview

Black Rifle Coffee Company is a rapidly growing veteran-controlled Veteran-controlled and led coffee and media company that operates through three channels: Wholesale, Direct to Consumer, and our Outposts. Our business started with a loyal and quickly expanding community of more than 2 million consumers through our DTC channel since inception, and we now have more than 270,000 225,800 active Coffee Club subscribers and 13.1 million social media followers across BRCC's, co-founders', and key media personalities' accounts

as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023. We are now experiencing rapid growth in our Wholesale channel as we have continued our expansion into grocery stores, specialty stores, and other intermediaries. We have also experienced growth in our Outpost channel as we opened additional company owned stores and franchises in 2023.

At Black Rifle Coffee, we develop our roast profiles with the same mission focus we learned as military members serving our country. We produce creative and engaging cause-related media content self-produced podcasts, and digital and print journalism in-house to inform, inspire, entertain, and build our community. We also sell Black Rifle Coffee-brand apparel, coffee brewing equipment, and outdoor and lifestyle gear that our consumers proudly wear and use to showcase our brand. At the heart of everything we do is our commitment to supporting active duty military, veterans, Veterans, first responders, and those who love America.

We utilize a three-pronged approach to craft a unique brand that resonates with our customer base and enhances brand loyalty: Inform, Inspire, and Entertain. We want our audience to love coffee as much as we do, so we strive to inform them on all the awesome facets to of coffee. Every day we work to inspire our customers; we take pride in the coffee we roast, the veterans Veterans we employ and the causes we support. We give back to the community and are committed to support those who serve. Our "Entertain" marketing strategy drives brand excitement, along with valuable customer insights and data.

We

To support our premium quality product, we own two one roasting facilities, one facility focused on large batch roasting and the other on small batch roasting. Our coffee beans are primarily roasted in-house and 100% in the United States to ensure consistency and quality of product. Our coffee beans are sourced only from the highest quality suppliers. Our state-of-the-art equipment guarantees freshness and offers significant capacity for expansion.

We have experienced strong revenue growth since inception. Revenue increased to \$301.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$233.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, representing growth of 29.3%. Growth in the year ended December 31, 2022, was primarily driven by significant increases in RTD product sales in the Wholesale channel, entry into the Food, Drug and Mass market in the Wholesale channel for bagged coffee and rounds products, and additional store openings in the Outpost channel.

We are a digitally native brand with an established omnichannel business model, reaching our customers through one reportable segment that is comprised of three channels: Direct channels. Our Wholesale channel includes products sold to Consumer, Wholesale, an intermediary such as grocery stores, including the FDM customer set, such as Walmart, Specialty Retailers, such as Bass Pro, and Outposts. convenience stores which primarily sell our RTD products, such as 7-Eleven. Our DTC channel includes our e-commerce business, through which consumers order our products online and products are shipped to them. Our Wholesale channel includes products sold to an intermediary such as grocery stores, who in turn sell those products to consumers, including the FDM customer set, such as Walmart, specialty retail, such as Bass Pro, and convenience stores which primarily sell our RTD products, such as 7-Eleven. Our Outpost channel includes revenue from our Company-operated and franchised Black Rifle Coffee retail coffee shop locations.

We continue to experience strong revenue growth. Revenue increased to \$395.6 million and \$301.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, representing growth of 31.3% year over year. This growth was primarily driven by our entry into the FDM market for bagged coffee and rounds products, and increases in RTD product sales, both of which are included in the Wholesale channel.

## The Business Combination

In February 2022, we completed the Business Combination and as a result of the consummation of a series of mergers in connection therewith, Authentic Brands became a subsidiary of BRC Inc., with BRC Inc. acting as sole managing member thereof of Authentic Brands as a public benefit corporation. The Business Combination was accounted for as a reverse acquisition and a recapitalization of Authentic Brands. Accordingly, the Business Combination was reflected as the equivalent of Authentic Brands issuing stock for the net assets of SilverBox, accompanied by a recapitalization. Under this method of accounting, SilverBox is treated as the "acquired" company for financial reporting purposes. The net assets of SilverBox are stated at historical cost, with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded. This

accounting treatment was determined as the individual controlling Authentic Brands prior to the Business Combination also controlled the combined company post business combination.

## Trends

Certain trends affecting our business within the respective sales channels are as follows:

- Wholesale channel revenue has increased as we have added new customers and we continue to grow our presence in the FDM market. We expect to see increased revenue within this channel as we increase investment to obtain new customers and expand in the FDM market.
- DTC revenue growth has slightly declined as a result of our decision to redirect investments to other growing areas of the business as we continue to experience elevated DTC customer acquisition costs.
- Outpost channel revenue has increased as we continue to open additional stores during 2023. We anticipate limited growth in this channel during 2024.

## Key Factors Affecting Our Performance

### ***Our Ability to Increase Brand Awareness***

Our ability to promote and maintain brand awareness and loyalty is critical to our success. We believe we have created a highly efficient marketing strategy that provides us the ability to increase brand awareness and drive consumer

### [Table of Contents](#)

interaction. Consumer appreciation of our brands is primarily reflected in the increase of our sales across our three channels over the last few years. We expect to continue to develop and implement forward-looking brand strategies that leverage social media and employ targeted digital advertising to expand the reach of our brand.

### ***Our Ability to Grow Our Customer Base in Our Outposts and Wholesale Channels***

We are currently growing our customer base through our Outposts and Wholesale channels. We continue to grow our retail footprint through Company-owned and franchised Outposts. Our products are also sold through a growing number of physical retail channels. Wholesale customers include large national retailers, regional retailers, distributors, and dealers.

### ***Our Ability to Acquire and Retain Customers at a Reasonable Cost***

We believe our ability to consistently acquire and retain new customers at a reasonable cost will be a key factor affecting our future performance. While we have a strong presence in major markets, we still have the opportunity to grow brand awareness, with less than 20% 29% estimated aided awareness in any region of the country. To accomplish this goal, we intend to grow our brand awareness through various avenues such as national television and radio streaming advertising, and through select sponsorship and partnership opportunities. In addition, we will strive to strengthen our social media footprint across various platforms such as Facebook, Google, and YouTube. Our digital capabilities provide a distinct advantage and enable us to form direct relationships with our customers and capture valuable customer data and insights. We will continue to utilize digital marketing tools measurement to optimize ensure our marketing initiatives and drive advertising is effective while expanding our brand reach.

### ***Our Ability to Drive Repeat Usage of Our Products***

We gain substantial economic value from repeat users of our products who consistently re-order our products. The pace of our growth rate will be affected by the repeat usage dynamics of existing and newly acquired customers.

## **Our Ability to Expand Our Product Line**

Our goal is to **substantially** **continue** to expand our product line over time to increase our growth opportunity and reduce product-specific risks through diversification into multiple products each designed around daily use. Our pace of growth will be partially affected by the cadence and magnitude of new product launches over time. As an example, we launched RTD coffee products in March 2020 with two 11-ounce SKUs. We have since added **another 11-ounce SKU and three high-caffeine, boldly-flavored 15-ounce SKUs and another 11-ounce SKU. SKUs.** Four of these SKUs have grown to become **top-30 top-35** products in the RTD coffee category **on a dollar to percent average cost value basis both in units and dollars in 2023** and can be found in more than **61,000 86,840** locations across the country. Moving forward, we believe that it is important to our business that we continue innovating with new products and flavors and continue to explore the world to find the highest quality beans possible to deliver to our customers.

## **Our Ability to Manage Our Supply Chain**

Our ability to grow and meet future demand will be affected by our ability to properly plan for and source inventory from a variety of suppliers **and co-manufacturers** located inside and outside the United States. The majority of our green coffee beans come from Colombia, Nicaragua, and Brazil, **but and** since 2020, we have also sourced green coffee beans from over ten countries in Latin America, Africa, and Asia to diversify our supply chain and offer our customers specialty and limited-time-only roasts. Quality control is also a critically important part of our manufacturing and supply chain operations. **68% 100%** of our **bagged roasted coffee** is **roasted in-house and 100%** is **roasted in the United States.** Our licensed, Coffee Quality Institute-certified grader and former Green Beret, **Edwin Parnell,** leads cupping, grading, scoring, and sourcing of our coffees. **We also must effectively manage our co-manufacturers and suppliers.**

## **Components of Our Results of Operations**

### **Revenue, net**

We sell our products both directly and indirectly to our customers through a broad set of physical and online platforms. Our revenue, net reflects the impact of product returns, as well as discounts and fees for certain sales programs, trade spend, promotions, and loyalty rewards.

### **Cost of Goods Sold**

Cost of goods sold primarily includes raw material costs, labor costs directly related to producing our products, including wages and benefits, shipping costs, and other overhead costs related to certain aspects of production, warehousing, fulfillment, shipping, and credit card fees.

### [Table of Contents](#)

### **Operating Expenses**

Operating expenses consist of marketing and advertising expenses related to brand marketing campaigns through various online platforms, including email, digital, website, social media, search engine optimization, as well as performance marketing efforts, including retargeting, paid search and product advertisements, as well as social media advertisements and sponsorships. Operating expenses also consist of salaries, wages, and benefits of payroll and payroll related expenses for labor not directly related to producing our products. Payroll expenses include both fixed and variable compensation. Variable compensation includes bonuses and stock-based compensation. Also included are other professional fees and services, and general corporate infrastructure expenses, including utilities and depreciation and amortization.

### **Interest Expense**

Interest expense consists of interest on our borrowing arrangements, the amortization of debt discounts and deferred financing costs. For the year ended **December 31, 2021** **December 31, 2023**, interest expense also included the extinguishment of debt costs.

### Income Tax Provision

The Company accounts for income taxes pursuant to the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred income tax assets and liabilities related to the expected future tax consequences arising from temporary differences between the carrying amounts and tax bases of assets and liabilities based on enacted statutory tax rates applicable to the periods in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. Any effects of changes in income tax rates or laws are included in income tax expense in the period of enactment. The Company reduces the carrying amounts of deferred tax assets ("DTAs") by a valuation allowance if, based on the evidence available, it is more likely than not that such assets will not be realized. In making the assessment under the more likely than not standard, appropriate consideration must be given to all positive and negative evidence related to the realization of the DTAs. The assessment considers, among other matters, the nature, frequency and severity of current and cumulative losses, forecasts of future profitability, the duration of statutory carry forward periods by jurisdiction, the Company's experience with loss carryforwards not expiring unutilized, and all tax planning alternatives that may be available. A valuation allowance is recognized if under applicable accounting standards the Company determines it is more likely than not that its deferred tax assets would not be realized.

In accordance with ASC 740, Income Taxes, the Company evaluates the technical merits of its income tax positions and establishes unrecognized income tax benefits for uncertain tax positions when deemed appropriate. The Company evaluates and accounts for uncertain tax positions using a two-step approach: Step 1. Recognition – occurs when the

Company concludes that a tax position, based solely on its technical merits, is more-likely-than-not to be sustainable upon examination. Step 2. Measurement – determines the amount of benefit that is greater than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. Derecognition of a tax position that was previously recognized would occur when the Company subsequently determines that a tax position no longer meets the more likely-than-not threshold of being sustained. See [Note 15, 16, Income Taxes](#) for additional information.

### Results of Operations

This discussion and analysis pertains to comparisons of material changes in the consolidated financial statements for the years ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** and **2021, 2022**. For the comparisons of the years ended **December 31, 2021** **December 31, 2022** and **2020, 2021**, see the Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in Part II, Item 7 of our **2021**

### [Table of Contents](#)

**2022** Annual Report on Form 10-K. The following table represents the selected results of operations for BRCC for the periods indicated. indicated (*amounts in thousands*):

	Fiscal Year December 31,	
	(\$ in thousands)	
	2022	2021
<b>Revenue, net</b>	\$ 301,313	\$ 233,101
<b>Cost of goods sold</b>	202,134	143,414
<b>Gross profit</b>	99,179	89,687

<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Marketing and advertising	38,169	36,358
Salaries, wages and benefits	64,286	38,746
General and administrative	64,486	26,162
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>166,941</b>	<b>101,266</b>
<b>Income (loss) from operations</b>	<b>(67,762)</b>	<b>(11,579)</b>
<b>Other income (expense)</b>		
Interest expense	(1,593)	(2,033)
Other income (expense), net	339	(55)
Change in fair value of earn-out liabilities	(209,651)	—
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(56,675)	—
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	(2,335)	—
<b>Total other expense, net</b>	<b>(269,915)</b>	<b>(2,088)</b>
<b>Earnings (loss) before income taxes</b>	<b>(337,677)</b>	<b>(13,667)</b>
<b>State income tax expense</b>	<b>367</b>	<b>178</b>
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b>\$ (338,044)</b>	<b>\$ (13,845)</b>

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
<b>Revenue, net</b>	<b>\$ 395,623</b>	<b>\$ 301,313</b>
<b>Cost of goods sold</b>	<b>270,175</b>	<b>202,134</b>
Gross profit	125,448	99,179
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Marketing and advertising	30,794	38,169
Salaries, wages and benefits	71,054	64,286
General and administrative	71,613	64,486
Other operating expense, net	2,198	—
Total operating expenses	175,659	166,941
<b>Operating loss</b>	<b>(50,211)</b>	<b>(67,762)</b>
<b>Non-operating income (expenses)</b>		
Interest expense, net	(6,330)	(1,593)
Other income, net	10	339
Change in fair value of earn-out liability	—	(209,651)
Change in fair value of warrant liability	—	(56,675)
Change in fair value of derivative liability	—	(2,335)
Total non-operating expenses	(6,320)	(269,915)
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>	<b>(56,531)</b>	<b>(337,677)</b>
Income tax expense	185	367
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>\$ (56,716)</b>	<b>\$ (338,044)</b>

## Components of Our Operating Income (Expense)

**Comparison of the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 to the year ended December 31, 2021 December 31, 2022 (dollars in thousands):**

	Year Ended December 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022		
Revenue, net	\$ 395,623	\$ 301,313	\$ 94,310	31 %
Cost of goods sold	270,175	202,134	68,041	34 %
Gross profit	125,448	99,179	26,269	26 %
Gross margin <sup>(1)</sup>	31.7 %	32.9 %		
Total operating expenses	\$ (175,659)	\$ (166,941)	8,718	5 %

	Fiscal Year December 31,			%	
	(\$ in thousands)				
	2022	2021	Change		
Revenue, net	\$ 301,313	\$ 233,101	\$ 68,212	29 %	
Cost of goods sold	202,134	143,414	58,720	41 %	
Gross profit	99,179	89,687	9,492	11 %	
Gross margin (gross profit as % of revenue, net)	32.9 %	38.5 %			
Total operating (expenses)	\$ (166,941)	\$ (101,266)	65,675	65 %	

<sup>(1)</sup>Gross margin is calculated as gross profit as a percentage of revenue, net

### Revenue, net

We sell our products both directly and indirectly to our customers through a broad set of physical and online platforms. Our revenue, net reflects the impact of product returns as well as discounts and fees for certain sales programs, trade spend, promotions, and loyalty rewards.

Net revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 increased \$68.2 million \$94.3 million, or 29.3% 31.3%, to \$301.3 million \$395.6 million as compared to \$233.1 million \$301.3 million for the corresponding period in 2021.2022.

The increase was primarily driven by new products sold, increased points of distribution in the Wholesale channel including entry into FDM, and the opening of new Company-owned Outposts, partially offset by a lower number of subscribers in the DTC channel.

The following table summarizes net sales by channel for the periods indicated (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,			% Change
	2023		2022	
	\$ Change	% Change		

Wholesale	\$ 225,059	\$ 119,360	\$ 105,699	89 %
Direct to Consumer	143,232	159,022	(15,790)	(10)%
Outpost	27,332	22,931	4,401	19 %
Total net sales	\$ 395,623	\$ 301,313	\$ 94,310	31 %

For the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, net revenue from our Wholesale channel increased \$63.6 million \$105.7 million, or 114.1% 88.6%, to \$119.4 million \$225.1 million as compared to \$55.8 million \$119.4 million for the corresponding period in 2021, 2022. The Wholesale channel performance was primarily driven by entry into, and growth in, the FDM market along with continued distribution and continued growth innovation in our RTD product from increased points of distribution and new products available line.

DTC channel net revenue decreased by \$15.8 million, or 9.9%, to \$143.2 million for sale.

#### [Table of Contents](#)

the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to \$159.0 million for the corresponding period in 2022 primarily due to lower customer acquisition as we strategically shifted advertising spend to other areas with higher returns.

For the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, net revenue for our Outpost channel increased \$10.9 million \$4.4 million, or 90.5% 19.2%, to \$22.9 million \$27.3 million as compared to \$12.0 million \$22.9 million for the corresponding period in 2021 2022 primarily due to increased store openings in 2022, 2023. We opened a total of seven three new Company-operated Outposts in Texas and Arizona in 2022, 2023. In addition, we added three seven franchise stores.

DTC channel net revenue decreased in aggregate by \$6.3 million, or 3.8%, to \$159.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to \$165.3 million for the corresponding period in 2021 primarily due to a decrease in the number of customers as we strategically shifted advertising spend to other channels and areas with favorable returns. Customer retention held steady throughout the year.

#### **Cost of goods sold**

Cost of goods sold primarily includes raw material costs, labor costs directly related to producing our products including wages and benefits, shipping costs, and other overhead costs related to certain aspects of production, warehousing, fulfillment expense, and credit card fees.

For the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, cost of goods sold increased \$58.7 million \$68.0 million, or 40.9% 33.7%, to \$202.1 million \$270.2 million as compared to \$143.4 million \$202.1 million over the corresponding period prior year. in 2022. Gross margin decreased 120 basis points to 31.7% for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to 32.9% for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase decrease in gross margin was primarily driven by higher sales along with as a result of product mix shift, as RTD has higher product costs and lower margins as compared to bagged coffee. Gross margin decreased 560 basis points to 32.9% for the year ended December 31, 2022 coffee, an increase in our inventory reserve as compared to 38.5% for the year ended December 31, 2021. Inflation has negatively impacted our costs for a result of excess RTD inventory, and inflation in raw materials and finished goods, primarily in shipping, green coffee beans, and RTD product. goods.

#### **Operating expenses**

Operating expenses consist of marketing and advertising expenses related to brand marketing campaigns through various online platforms, including email, digital, website, social media, search engine optimization, as well as performance marketing efforts including retargeting, paid search and product advertisements, as well as social media advertisements and sponsorships. Operating expenses also consist of salaries, wages, and benefits of payroll and payroll related expenses for labor not directly related to producing our products. Payroll expenses include both fixed and variable compensation. Variable compensation includes bonuses and equity-based compensation.

General and administration costs include other professional fees and services, and general corporate infrastructure expenses, including utilities and depreciation and amortization.

Operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 increased \$65.7 million \$8.7 million, or 64.9% 5.2%, to \$166.9 million \$175.7 million as compared to \$101.3 million \$166.9 million for the corresponding period in 2021, 2022.

Salaries, wages and benefits increased \$25.5 million, or 65.9%, to \$64.3 million. The following table summarizes operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to \$38.7 million for the corresponding period periods indicated (dollars in 2021). We increased employee headcount to respond to our significant sales growth and invested in existing channels as we built additional capabilities to add incremental revenue streams and expanded products lines, which resulted in higher salaries, wages and benefits, thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022		
Marketing and advertising	\$ 30,794	\$ 38,169	\$ (7,375)	(19)%
Salaries, wages and benefits	71,054	64,286	6,768	11%
General and administrative	71,613	64,486	7,127	11%
Other operating expense, net	2,198	—	2,198	100%
Total operating expenses	\$ 175,659	\$ 166,941	\$ 8,718	5%

In addition, in 2022, 2023, we continued to strengthen our marketing and advertising capabilities, but focused our spend on areas and activities with higher returns. This resulted in increased decreased marketing and advertising expenses of \$1.8 million \$7.4 million, or 5.0% 19.3%, to \$38.2 million \$30.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, compared to \$36.4 million \$38.2 million for the corresponding period in 2021, 2022. Salaries, wages and benefits increased \$6.8 million, or 10.5%, to \$71.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to \$64.3 million for the corresponding period in 2022 primarily as a result of severance expense incurred during the year, while the savings of the headcount reduction was not fully realized during 2023, as the majority of these reductions occurred later in the year. In addition, General and Administrative administrative expenses increased \$38.3 million \$7.1 million, or 146.5% 11.1%, to \$71.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to \$64.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to \$26.2 million for the same corresponding period 2021, in 2022. The increase is was due to growth of corporate infrastructure primarily in information technology software, as well as, professional services to help facilitate the expansion of new and existing sales channels and product lines. The increase in other operating expenses during the year was primarily as a result of the loss on disposal of assets during the year as well as costs incurred in connection with certain disputes regarding a small number of franchised Outposts. For further discussion around the costs incurred related to this dispute, see [Note 18, Commitments and Contingencies](#).

## Components of Our Non-Operating Income (Expense) (Expenses)

Comparison of the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 to the year ended December 31, 2021 December 31, 2022 (dollars in thousands):

	Fiscal Year December 31,	
	(\$ in thousands)	

	2022	2021	\$ Change	% Change
<b>Non-operating income (expense)</b>				
Interest expense	\$ (1,593)	\$ (2,033)	\$ 440	22 %
Other income (expense), net	339	(55)	394	716 %
Change in fair value of earn-out liability	(209,651)	—	(209,651)	—
Change in fair value of warrant liability	(56,675)	—	(56,675)	—
Change in fair value of derivative liability	(2,335)	—	(2,335)	—
Total non-operating (expense)	\$ (269,915)	\$ (2,088)		

	Year Ended December 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022		
<b>Non-operating income (expenses)</b>				
Interest expense, net	\$ (6,330)	\$ (1,593)	\$ 4,737	297 %
Other income, net	10	339	(329)	97 %
Change in fair value of earn-out liability	—	(209,651)	209,651	100 %
Change in fair value of warrant liability	—	(56,675)	56,675	100 %
Change in fair value of derivative liability	—	(2,335)	2,335	100 %
Total non-operating expenses	\$ (6,320)	\$ (269,915)	\$ 263,595	(98)%

Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2022 decreased \$0.4 million December 31, 2023 increased \$4.7 million, or 21.6% 297.4%, to \$1.6 million \$6.3 million as compared to \$2.0 million \$1.6 million for the corresponding period in 2021, 2022. The decrease increase was related primarily attributable to the Company having lower increase in average debt balance and higher interest rates under our new term loan facility. The increase in interest rate is a result of our refinancing in the third quarter of 2023, whereby we entered into a new \$75.0 million senior credit facility and a \$50.0 million term loan facility with interest rates of term Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") plus 2.60% to 3.10%, based on outstanding debt when compared to 2021. The Company had higher debt balances in 2022 as average excess availability of the borrowing base and term SOFR plus 8.50%, respectively. This is compared to the prior year; however the weighted average interest rate in 2022 was lower than 2021. The weighted under our previous senior credit facility of Bloomberg Short-Term Bank Yield ("BSBY") plus 2.00% to 2.25%, based on average interest rate on debt

#### [Table excess availability of Contents](#)

for the year ended December 31, 2022 was 3.5% as compared to 4.9% in the corresponding period in 2021, borrowing base.

Other income, (expense), net consists of miscellaneous income (expense) and expense items such as bank and credit card fees. The increase decrease for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 as compared to the prior year was due to the receipt of a credit card rebate of \$0.3 million and a \$0.1 million grant in 2022 which was offset by recurring bank and credit card fees. 2022.

For the year ended December 31, 2022, we recognized losses from the change in fair value of earn-out liabilities, warrant liabilities and derivative liabilities. The losses were recorded for the year ended December 31, 2022, each representing the following:

- Upon the Closing closing of our Business Combination on February 9, 2022, we recognized earn-out liabilities of \$218.7 million \$218.7 million as a result of certain stockholders being entitled to receive up to 21,241,250 earn-out shares, in the

form of Common Units of Authentic Brands and Class A common stock Common Stock of the Company, if certain milestones were satisfied. A total of 50.0% of the earn-out shares were issuable ("First Tier Vesting Event"), in the aggregate, if the volume weighted average trading price of our Class A Common Stock was \$15.00 or greater for any 20 trading days within a period of 30 trading days prior to the fifth anniversary of the Closing. The remaining 50.0% of the earn-out shares were issuable ("Second Tier Vesting Event"), in the aggregate, if the volume weighted average trading price of our Class A Common Stock was \$20.00 or greater for any 20 trading days within a period of 30 trading days prior to the seventh anniversary of the Closing. The First Tier Vesting Event occurred in March 2022, and as a result, we remeasured the respective liability to the fair value and recorded a realized loss of **\$60.0 million.** **\$60.0 million.** The Second Tier Vesting Event occurred in April 2022, and as a result, we remeasured the respective liability to the fair value and recorded a realized loss of **\$149.6 million.** **\$149.6 million.** The change in fair value of the earn-out liabilities was primarily a result of the increase of the closing price of our Class A Common Stock listed on the NYSE from February 9, 2022 to April 5, 2022.

- Upon the Closing on February 9, 2022, we recognized warrant liabilities of \$36.5 million. In connection with the redemption of our public and private warrants in May 2022, the warrant liabilities were remeasured to the fair value and a realized loss of \$56.7 million was recorded. The change in fair value of the warrant liabilities was primarily a result of the increase of the closing price of our Class A Common Stock listed on the NYSE from February 9, 2022 to May 4, 2022.
- Upon the Closing on February 9, 2022, we recognized a derivative liability of \$9.7 million. In connection with the vesting applicable premium that was payable to unitholders of Authentic Brands in May 2022, the derivative liability was remeasured to the fair value and a realized loss of \$2.3 million was recorded. The change in fair value of the derivative liability was primarily a result of the increase of the closing price of our Class A Common Stock listed on the NYSE from February 9, 2022 to May 4, 2022.

#### Income Tax Provision (*dollars in thousands*)

		Fiscal Year							
		December 31,		(\$ in thousands)					
		2022	2021						
		Year Ended							
		December 31,				Year Ended December 31,			
		2023				2023			
Income	Income								
tax	tax								
expense	expense	367	178						
Effective	Effective								
income	income								
tax rate	tax rate	0.11 %	—	Effective income tax rate	0.33 %	0.11	%		

For further detail of income tax matters, see [Note 15, 16, Income Taxes](#), within the audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Income tax expense was **\$0.4 million** **\$0.2 million** and **\$0.2 million** **\$0.4 million** for the year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** and **2021** **2022** respectively, representing effective tax rates of **0.11%** **0.33%** and **zero.** **0.11%**. In addition, the tax benefit for the year

ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 reflects the impact of our assessment that we will not be able to record the benefit of certain current year deferred tax assets for which a valuation allowance is expected.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

### Liquidity Overview

Our principal use of cash is to support the growth of our business including increasing working capital requirements related to inventories and, accounts receivable, and general and administrative expenses. Furthermore, we use cash to fund our debt service commitments, capital equipment acquisitions, Outpost build outs and other growth-related needs.

Our primary sources of cash are (1) cash on hand, (2) cash provided by operating activities, and (3) net borrowings from our credit facilities. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, our cash and cash equivalents were \$39.0 million \$12.4 million, our working capital

### Table of Contents

was \$83.1 million \$23.6 million, and under our credit facilities, we had \$31.3 million \$15.7 million of available borrowings, under our credit facilities. after the consideration of the \$15.0 million reduction required before the Availability Block Release Date, the date on which we have maintained a fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1.10 to 1.00 for two consecutive fiscal quarters following August 10, 2023, and no defaults or events of default are then continuing. Our ability to draw from the credit facilities is subject to a borrowing base and other covenants. We believe that these sources of liquidity will be sufficient to fund our working capital requirements and to meet our commitments in the ordinary course of business and under the current market conditions for at least the next twelve months.

**Mortgages, Equipment Line, Revolving Line of Credit, and Notes Payable** See [Note 8](#).

In July 2020, we entered into mortgage loan agreements to refinance the purchase of buildings for a total of \$5.5 million at an interest rate of 3.67% per annum. The loans are secured by the real property financed. The loans mature on July 29, 2025. The loans are payable in monthly installments of principal and interest commencing on August 29, 2020.

In April 2021, we entered into mortgage loan agreement to purchase a building for a total of \$2.2 million at an interest rate of 3.60% per annum. The loan is secured by the real property financed. The loan matures on April 29, 2026. The loan is payable in monthly installments of principal and interest commencing on May 29, 2021.

In July 2020, we entered into an equipment financing agreement which provided a credit line totaling \$3.3 million at an interest rate of Bloomberg Short Term Bank Yield Index ("BSBY") plus 3.50% (the "Equipment Line"). The Equipment Line was amended in April 2021 to include additional availability of \$10.0 million. Further, in July 2021, an additional \$6.0 million was added [Long-Term Debt](#), to the availability consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of the Equipment Line. In September 2021, \$2.0 million outstanding on the Equipment Line was converted to a 60-month term loan to be utilized Part II of this 10-K for retail expansion (the "Retail Facility"). The Equipment Line is secured by the equipment financed.

In April 2021, we entered into a \$10.0 million revolving line of credit agreement (the "Credit Facility"). The information regarding our Credit Facility earned a floating interest rate calculated at the prime rate plus zero percent.

In November 2021, we entered into an amendment to increase the available line under the Credit Facility to \$25.0 million. Interest only payments were due and payable in installments commencing November 30, 2021 and continue regularly until the entire amount outstanding is due on June 30, 2023.

In November 2022, Authentic Brands entered into a new senior credit facility, which includes a revolving credit facility of up to \$65 million, subject to a borrowing base determined from eligible accounts receivable and inventory (the "Senior Credit Facility"). The Senior Credit Facility bears interest at the BSBY plus 2.25% and matures in November 2027. In connection with the entry into the Senior

Credit Facility, Authentic Brands and its subsidiaries each granted a security interest in and liens upon substantially all of their assets in favor of the lender to secure obligations under the Senior Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2022, the balance of the Senior Credit Facility was \$30 million and the amount of borrowings available was \$21.2 million.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company has \$3.5 million of outstanding note payable agreements with a weighted average interest rate of 1.14%. The notes are payable in annual installments scheduled to be paid in full in 2025.

The Company may, in the future, obtain additional credit facilities, increase the size of our existing credit facilities, or issue corporate debt. Any such incurrence or issuance would be subject to prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements, contractual and regulatory restrictions and other factors. Any debt incurred or issued may be secured or unsecured, bear interest at fixed or variable rates, and may be subject to such terms as the lender may require and management believes acceptable.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Cash Flows from Operating, Investing and Financing Activities**

The following table summarizes our cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities for the periods indicated (in thousands):

		Fiscal Year	
		December 31,	
		2022	2021
Year Ended December 31,		Year Ended December 31,	
		2023	2023
Cash flows provided by (used in):	Cash flows provided by (used in):		
Operating activities			
Operating activities			
Operating activities	Operating activities \$(116,190) \$ (7,691)	\$ (116,190) \$ (7,691)	
Investing activities	Investing activities \$ (30,404) \$(19,287)	\$ (30,404) \$(19,287)	
Financing activities	Financing activities \$ 167,250 \$ 9,680	\$ 167,250 \$ 9,680	

**Comparison of the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 to the year ended December 31, 2021 December 31, 2022**

#### **Operating Activities**

Cash flow from operating activities is primarily generated from revenue from our DTC and Wholesale channels.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$116.2 million \$25.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, compared to net cash used by in operating activities of \$7.7 million \$116.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 December 31, 2022. For the year ended December 31, 2022, the \$108.5 million increase The decrease in cash used in operating activities was due to a net loss from operations of \$338.0 million compared to decrease in net loss of \$13.8 million for \$281.3 million from \$338.0 million in 2022 to

\$56.7 million in 2023 as well as cash inflows from inventory of \$48.1 million as a result of inventory reductions during the same period current year compared to a build in 2021. Total net loss was inventory in the prior year, and a \$27.7 million increase in cash inflows due to accounts payable. These decreases were offset by changes non-cash adjustments to net income as a result of the change in fair value of the earn-out liability warrants, earn-outs and derivatives of \$209.7 million and warrant liability of \$56.7 million. Additionally, there were increases \$268.7 million in accounts receivable of \$14.9 million and inventories of \$56.3 million, offset by a decrease 2022 which did not occur in accounts payable of \$6.1 million and increase in accrued liabilities of \$16.0 million. 2023.

### **Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities was \$30.4 million \$21.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, compared to net cash used in investing activities of \$19.3 million \$30.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 December 31, 2022. The \$11.1 million increase \$8.9 million decrease in net cash used in investing activities was primarily due to continued spend on a decrease in capital expenditure projects for our Outpost locations, roasting facilities, and software and other information technology investments, as well as proceeds of \$5.7 million from the sale of the land, buildings and improvements of a Company owned Outpost and a corporate office location during 2023.

### **Financing Activities**

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$167.3 million \$21.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$9.7 million \$167.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 December 31, 2022. The \$157.6 million increase decrease of \$145.9 million in net cash from inflows due to financing activities was primarily due to as a result of the cash provided by proceeds from flows associated with the Business Combination during 2022 which provided net cash inflows of \$338.0 million \$154.7 million. This was partially offset by net cash used an increase in the distribution and redemption of Series A preferred equity of \$127.9 million, payment of Business Combination costs of \$31.6 million, redemption of Class A and Class B shares of \$20.1 million, and redemption of incentive units of \$3.6 million. Additionally, the Company received net cash proceeds of \$51.3 million from issuance of long-term debt offset by net of repayment and debt issuance costs paid of \$9.5 million from a cash used for repayment inflow of long-term debt \$12.5 million in 2022 to a cash inflow of \$38.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to net cash proceeds of \$38.4 million from issuance of long-term debt offset by cash used for repayment of long-term debt of \$20.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2021. \$22.0 million in 2023.

### **Commitments**

During 2022, the The Company has entered into several manufacturing and purchase agreements to purchase and produce coffee product from third-party suppliers. These purchase agreements are typically obligations to purchase minimum volumes with fixed pricing if the volume terms are not fulfilled, in the form of a take-or-pay provision. The minimum purchase amounts are based on quantity and, in the aggregate, are anticipated expected to be approximately \$44.6 million for 2023 and \$26.5 million for 2024.

In September 2021, the Company entered into a manufacturing and purchase agreement to purchase canned beverage product from a third-party supplier. The initial term ends on December 31, 2023, and automatically renews for two consecutive year periods, unless either party provides notice of cancellation at least 120 days prior to the end of the current

### [Table of Contents](#)

term. The minimum purchase amount carries a minimum surcharge of approximately \$2.3 million for 2023, \$19.9 million \$21.0 million for 2024, \$26.1 million for 2025 and \$22.4 million \$30.0 million for 2025.

In November 2021, the Company entered into a manufacturing and purchase agreement to purchase coffee product from a third-party supplier. The term remains in effect until December 31, 2023. The minimum purchase amount is based on quantity and will be approximately \$8.8 million on an annual basis. 2026.

Liabilities relating to operating leases that have commenced as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 have been reported on the balance sheet as operating lease liabilities. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we have entered into operating leases that have not yet commenced \$66.8 million, which primarily relate to real estate leases. These leases will commence between fiscal year 2023 2024 and fiscal year 2024 2025 with lease terms of 10 years 15 years. Payments on leases are expected to 20 years. be approximately \$3.8 million in the next twelve months, and approximately \$47.1 million beyond twelve months through 2043.

## Capital Expenditures

Future capital requirements will vary materially from period to period and will depend on factors such as adding additional roasting capacity, expansion of our corporate and information technology infrastructure relating to growth initiatives and expansion and growth by opening additional company-operated Company-operated Outposts. We currently expect to fund our material capital requirements with borrowings from our credit facilities, but we may also seek additional debt or equity financing.

## Critical Accounting Estimates

Critical accounting estimates are those that management believes are the most important portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations and require the most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. These estimates are developed based on historical experience and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Critical accounting estimates are accounting estimates where the nature of the estimates are material due to the levels of subjectivity and judgment necessary to account for highly uncertain matters or the susceptibility of such matters to change and the impact of the estimates on financial condition or operating performance is material.

The methods, assumptions, and estimates that we use in applying our accounting policies may require us to apply judgements regarding matters that are inherently uncertain. We consider an accounting policy to be a critical estimate if (1) we must make assumptions that were uncertain when the judgment was made, and (2) changes in the estimate assumptions, or selection of a different estimate methodology could have a significant impact on our financial position and the results that we report in our unaudited consolidated financial statements. While we believe that our estimates, assumptions and judgements are reasonable, they are based on information available when the estimate was made.

Our significant accounting estimates are discussed in more detail in [Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies](#) to our consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of Part II of this 10-K. The critical accounting estimates, assumptions, and judgments that we believe have the most significant impact on our consolidated financial statements are described below.

## Revenue Recognition

We recognize revenue in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification 606. Revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of products or services in an amount that reflects the consideration which we received, or expect to receive, in exchange for those goods or services. We are required to identify our contracts with customers, identify the performance obligations in a contract, determine the transaction price, allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract and recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

The majority of our revenue is derived from the sale of our products. In determining the transaction price, we evaluate whether the price is subject to refund or adjustment to determine the net consideration to which we expect to be entitled.

Revenue is recognized when control of the product is transferred to the customer (i.e., when our performance obligation is satisfied), which is defined by the commercial terms of each purchase but typically occurs at the date of delivery of the merchandise to the customer.

As such, customer orders are recorded as deferred revenue prior to delivery of products. In determining whether control has transferred, we considered whether risks and rewards of ownership have transferred to the customer. We estimate which shipments have been delivered and recognize corresponding revenue at the end of the period. Delivery date estimates are based on average transit times calculated based on factors such as the type of carrier, the fulfillment source, the delivery destination and historical transit time experience. Actual shipping times may differ from our estimates.

### **Loyalty Rewards Program**

We have a loyalty points rewards program (the "Loyalty Program") that is primarily a spend-based program. Customers can earn 1% or 3% points based on purchases depending on whether the purchase is a subscription or non-subscription tier level. BRCC reserves the right in its sole discretion to modify, change, add, or remove activities which can be accomplished to earn points at any time. Under the Loyalty Program, customers may redeem rewards as they reach minimum thresholds per reward. Loyalty points will expire if there is no account activity (i.e., if there is no new purchase made or order placed) in a

### [Table of Contents](#)

period of twelve months. Conversion of rewards are non-changeable after redemption, have no cash value, and are non-transferable.

The Company defers revenue associated with the points earned through purchases that are expected to be redeemed, net of estimated unredeemed loyalty points. Loyalty points that are estimated to be unredeemed is based on a historical percentage of expired points. When a customer redeems an earned reward, the Company recognizes revenue for the redeemed product and reduces the related deferred revenue liability. The deferred revenue liability is included in deferred revenue and gift card liability on the consolidated balance sheets.

For those points that are earned through other activities, the Company recognizes the redemption of these points as a discount to the transaction price at time of sale.

### **Equity-Based Compensation**

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC Topic 718, *Compensation — Stock Compensation*. Equity-based awards are mainly awarded to employees and members of our Board and measured at fair value at each grant date. We calculate the fair value of stock options on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. We calculate the fair value of restricted stock units on the date of grant based on the closing price of our Class A Common Stock. We calculate the fair value of performance-based restricted stock units on the date of grant using the Monte Carlo pricing model. We recognize expense over the requisite service period for awards expected to vest using the straight-line method and recognize forfeitures as they occur. See [Note 13](#), [14. Equity-Based Compensation](#) within the audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information regarding the accounting for stock-based awards.

Before the Business Combination, the Company engaged a third-party appraiser (the "Appraiser") to assist management in estimating the fair value of the incentive units. The Appraiser considered all three valuation approaches to value the Company's total equity: the income approach, market approach and cost approach but typically relied primarily on the income and market approaches. The Appraiser then weighed the selected approaches considering the reliability of each approach as of the grant date. Subsequently, the Appraiser allocated the total equity value to the classes of shares. Discounts for lack of marketability were considered based on the facts and circumstances of the class of shares at each grant date.

Applying these valuation and allocation approaches involves the use of estimates, judgment and assumptions that are highly complex and subjective, such as those regarding the Company's expected future revenue, expenses and cash flows, as well as discount rates, valuation multiples, the selection of comparable public companies and comparable transactions and the probability of future events. Changes in any or all of these estimates and assumptions, or the relationships between these assumptions, impact the Company's valuation as of each valuation date and may have a material impact on the valuation of the Company's equity and equity awards. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and, if different assumptions had been used, equity-based compensation expense could have been materially different from the amounts recorded.

## Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See [Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies](#) to our consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of Part II of this 10-K for more information about recent accounting pronouncements, the timing of their adoption, and our assessment, to the extent it has made one, of their potential impact on our consolidated financial statements.

## JOBS Act

The JOBS Act contains provisions that, among other things, relax certain reporting requirements for qualifying public companies for up to five years or until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We qualify as an “emerging growth company” and under the JOBS Act are allowed to comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements based on the effective date for private (not publicly traded) companies. We are electing to delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards, and as a result, we may not comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. As a result, the consolidated financial statements may not be comparable to those of companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

## [Table of Contents](#)

## Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

### Commodity Risks

Our profitability is dependent on, among other things, our ability to anticipate and react to changes in costs of key operating resources. Commodity price risk is our primary market risk, which is affected by purchases of coffee beans, dairy products, aluminum cans and other materials and commodities. We purchase and roast quality coffee beans that can be subject to significant volatility. Increases in the “C” coffee commodity price increase the price of high-quality coffee. We generally enter into fixed price purchase commitments for the green coffee we roast.

The supply and price of coffee we purchase can also be affected by multiple factors in the producing countries, such as weather (including the potential effects of climate change), natural disasters, crop disease, inventory levels, and political and economic conditions. Because of the significance of coffee beans to our operations, combined with our ability to only partially mitigate future price risk through purchasing practices, increases in the cost of high-quality coffee beans could have a material adverse impact on our profitability.

### Interest Rate Risk

In order to maintain liquidity and fund certain business operations, our Senior Credit Facility bears interest at a variable rate per annum equal to either (i) a base rate plus 7.50% or (ii) term SOFR plus 8.50%. Borrowings under our ABL Facility bear interest at a rate based on per annum of either (i) the BSBY Base Rate (as defined below) plus 2.25% a margin ranging from 1.50% to 2.00% or (ii) term SOFR plus a margin ranging from 2.60% to 3.10%. The Equipment Line bears a variable interest "Base Rate" means, for any day, the base commercial lending rate based on the BSBY plus 3.50% of PNC as publicly announced to be in effect from time to time. We seek to manage exposure to adverse interest rate changes through our normal operating and financing activities. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we had \$30 million outstanding on the Senior Credit Facility and \$23.9 million outstanding on our ABL Facility with available borrowings of \$21.2 million. As of December 31, 2022, we had \$3.3 million outstanding on the Equipment Line with available borrowings of \$5.9 million. The carrying value of the variable interest rate debt approximates its fair value as the borrowings are based on market interest rates. A hypothetical increase of interest rates of 5% on our outstanding variable rate borrowings would result in additional interest expense annually of approximately \$1.7 million.

### Inflation

Inflationary factors such as increases in the cost of our products, overhead costs and parcel freight costs have had an impact on our operating results. While we have begun to partially offset inflation and other changes in costs of essential operating resources by slightly

increasing prices, along with more efficient purchasing practices and productivity improvements, there can be no assurance that we will be able to continue to do so in the future. From time to time, competitive conditions could limit our pricing flexibility. There can be no assurance that future cost increases can be offset by increased prices or that increased prices will be fully absorbed by our customers without any resulting change to their purchasing patterns. In addition, there can be no assurance that we will generate overall revenue growth in an amount sufficient to offset inflationary or other cost pressures. The cost of constructing our Outposts is subject to inflation, which could increase the costs of labor and materials. An increasing rate of inflation in the future may have a material adverse effect on our ability to maintain current levels of gross profit and operating expenses, if the selling prices of our products do not increase with these increased costs.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

#### **BRCA Inc.**

**Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of BRC Inc. as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021 2022 and for the three years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023**

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 42)	F-1 60
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-2 61
Consolidated Statements of Operations	F-3 62
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Stockholders' Deficit	F-4 63
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-6 64
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8 66

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of BRC Inc.

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of BRC Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

#### **Adoption of ASU No. 2016-02**

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for leases in 2022 due to the adoption of Accounting Standards Updated (ASU) No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*.

#### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.

San Antonio, Texas

March 15, 2023 6, 2024

#### [Table of Contents](#)

#### BRC Inc.

#### CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(Amounts in Thousands, thousands, except unit share and par value amounts)

		December 31			
		2022	2021	2023	2022
		December 31,		December 31,	
Assets	Assets				
Current assets:	Current assets:				
Current assets:					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 38,990	\$ 18,334		

Cash and cash equivalents			
Cash and cash equivalents			
Restricted cash			
Accounts receivable, net	Accounts receivable, net	22,337	7,442
Inventories		77,183	20,872
Inventories, net			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	Prepaid expenses and other current assets	6,783	6,377
Total current assets			
Total current assets	assets	145,293	53,025
Property and equipment, net		59,451	31,114
Property, plant and equipment, net			
Operating lease, right-of-use asset	Operating lease, right-of-use asset	20,050	—
Identifiable intangibles, net	Identifiable intangibles, net	225	167
Other	Other	315	2,776
Total assets	Total assets	\$225,334	\$ 87,082
<b>Liabilities and stockholders' equity/members' deficit</b>			
<b>Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity/(Deficit)</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Current liabilities:			
Current liabilities:	Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	Accounts payable	\$ 12,429	\$ 17,387
Accounts payable			
Accounts payable			
Accrued liabilities	Accrued liabilities	36,660	22,233
Deferred revenue and gift card liability	Deferred revenue and gift card liability	9,505	7,334
Current maturities of long-term debt, net	Current maturities of long-term debt, net	2,143	11,979

Current operating lease liability	Current operating lease liability	1,360	—
Current maturities of finance lease obligations	Current maturities of finance lease obligations	95	85
Total current liabilities	Total current liabilities	62,192	59,018
Non-current liabilities:	Non-current liabilities:		
Long-term debt, net	Long-term debt, net	47,017	22,712
Long-term debt, net	Long-term debt, net		
Finance lease obligations, net of current maturities	Finance lease obligations, net of current maturities	221	228
Operating lease liability	Operating lease liability	19,466	—
Other non- current liabilities	Other non- current liabilities	502	334
Total non-current liabilities	Total non-current liabilities	67,206	23,274
Total liabilities	Total liabilities	129,398	82,292
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 18)	Commitments and Contingencies (Note 18)		Commitments and Contingencies (Note 18)
Series A preferred equity, less issuance costs (151,406 units authorized, issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021)		—	154,281
Stockholders' equity/members' deficit:	Stockholders' equity/members' deficit:		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 1,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding		—	—
Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 2,500,000,000 shares authorized; 57,661,274 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022		5	—

Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 300,000,000 shares authorized; 153,899,025 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022	16	—
Class C common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 1,500,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding as of December 31, 2022	—	—
Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 1,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding		
Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 1,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding		
Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 1,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding		
Class A Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 2,500,000,000 shares authorized; 65,637,806 and 57,661,274 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively		

Class B

Common  
Stock,  
\$0.0001 par  
value,  
300,000,000  
shares  
authorized;  
146,484,989  
and  
153,899,025  
shares issued  
and  
outstanding  
as of  
December 31,  
2023 and  
2022,  
respectively

Class C

Common  
Stock,  
\$0.0001 par  
value,  
1,500,000  
shares  
authorized; no  
shares issued  
or outstanding  
as of  
December 31,  
2023 and  
2022

Additional paid in capital	Additional paid in capital	129,508	—
Accumulated deficit	Accumulated deficit	(103,733)	(19,996)
Members' deficit (18,769 Class A units and 73,890 Class B units authorized, issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021)		—	(129,495)
Total BRC Inc.'s stockholders' equity/members' deficit		25,796	(149,491)
Total BRC Inc.'s stockholders' equity			

Non-controlling interests	Non-controlling interests	70,140	—
Total stockholders' equity/members' deficit		95,936	(149,491)
Total liabilities, Series A preferred, and stockholders' equity/members' deficit		\$225,334	\$ 87,082
Total stockholders' equity			
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity			

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

BRC INC.					
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS					
(Amounts in Thousands) thousands, except share and per share amounts					
				Year Ended December 31,	
				2022	2021
Year Ended December 31,					
2023	2023	2022	2021	Year Ended December 31,	
Revenue, net	Revenue, net	\$ 301,313	\$233,101	\$163,909	
Cost of goods sold	Cost of goods sold	202,134	143,414	94,500	
Gross profit	Gross profit	99,179	89,687	69,409	
Operating expenses:					
Operating expenses					
Marketing and advertising					
Marketing and advertising					
Marketing and advertising	Marketing and advertising	38,169	36,358	25,513	
Salaries, wages and benefits	Salaries, wages and benefits	64,286	38,746	24,194	

General and administrative	General and administrative	64,486	26,162	13,922
Other operating expense, net				
Total operating expenses	Total operating expenses	166,941	101,266	63,629
Operating income (loss)		(67,762)	(11,579)	5,780
Non-operating income (expenses):				
Interest expense		(1,593)	(2,033)	(1,047)
<b>Operating loss</b>				
<b>Non-operating income (expenses)</b>				
Interest expense, net				
Interest expense, net				
Interest expense, net				
Other income (expense), net	Other income (expense), net	339	(55)	(227)
Change in fair value of earn-out liabilities		(209,651)	—	—
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities		(56,675)	—	—
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities		(2,335)	—	—
Total other expense, net		(269,915)	(2,088)	(1,274)
Earnings (loss) before income taxes		(337,677)	(13,667)	4,506
Change in fair value of earn-out liability				
Change in fair value of warrant liability				
Change in fair value of derivative liability				

Total non-operating expenses						
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>						
Income tax expense	Income tax expense	367	178	185		
Net income (loss)		\$ (338,044)	\$ (13,845)	\$ 4,321		
<b>Net loss</b>						
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest				Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	
Net loss attributable to BRC Inc.	Net loss attributable to BRC Inc.	\$ (82,906)			Net loss attributable to BRC Inc.	\$ (16,745)
Net loss per share attributable to Class A Common Stock <sup>(1)</sup>	Net loss per share attributable to Class A Common Stock <sup>(1)</sup>					
Net loss per share attributable to Class A Common Stock <sup>(1)</sup>	Net loss per share attributable to Class A Common Stock <sup>(1)</sup>					
Basic and diluted	Basic and diluted					
Basic and diluted	Basic and diluted	\$ (1.62)			\$ (0.27)	\$ (1.62)
Weighted-average shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding <sup>(1)</sup>	Weighted-average shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding <sup>(1)</sup>					
Basic and diluted	Basic and diluted	51,246,632				
Basic and diluted						

Basic and diluted	60,932,225	51,246,632
-------------------	------------	------------

<sup>(1)</sup>For the year ended December 31, 2022, net loss per share of Class A Common Stock and weighted-average shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding is representative of the period from February 9, 2022 through December 31, 2022, the period following the Business Combination, as defined in [Note 1 - Organization and Nature of Business](#). For more information, refer to [Note 16, 17 - Net Loss per Share](#).

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

BCR INC.											
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT EQUITY (DEFICIT)											
(Amounts in Thousands, thousands, except for number of shares)											
Shares											
Total											
Stockholders' Equity											

Series A preferred discount amortization and equity distribution	(34,511)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(34,511)	
Repurchase of member units	(2,953)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,953)	
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(13,845)	—	(13,845)		
Balance at December 31, 2021	\$ (129,495)	—	—	—	\$	—	\$	—	\$	(19,996)	\$	—	\$ (149,491)
Equity-based compensation prior to Business Combination	308	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	308	
Non-employee equity-based compensation prior to Business Combination	241	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	241	
Series A preferred discount amortization prior to Business Combination	(6,621)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6,621)	
Repurchase of member units prior to Business Combination	(1,599)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,599)	
Net loss prior to Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,691)	—	(2,691)	
Effect of Business Combination	137,166	44,009,874	139,106,323	1,388,125	4	14	—	(103)	(831)	(83,319)	52,931		
Equity-based compensation after Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	820	—	3,217	4,037		

	Shares										Total	
	Members' Interest	Class A			Class B			Class C			Additional	
		Common Stock	Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Controlling Interest	Stockholders' Equity						
		Interest	Stock	Stock	Stock	Stock	Stock	Stock	Capital	Deficit	Interest	(Deficit)
Balance at January 1, 2021	\$ (96,727)	—	—	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (6,151)	\$ —	\$ (102,878)
Equity-based compensation	3,204	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,204
Non-Employee equity-based compensation	1,492	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,492
Series A Preferred Discount Amortization	(34,511)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(34,511)

Repurchase of restricted member units	(2,953)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,953)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(13,845)	—	(13,845)
<b>Balance at December 31,</b>												
<b>2021</b>	<b>\$ (129,495)</b>	—	—	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (19,996)	\$ —	\$ —	<b>(149,491)</b>
Equity-based compensation prior to Business Combination	308	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	308
Non-employee equity-based compensation prior to Business Combination	241	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	241
Series A preferred discount amortization prior to Business Combination	(6,621)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6,621)
Repurchase of member units prior to Business Combination	(1,599)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,599)
Net loss prior to Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,691)	—	(2,691)	
Effect of Business Combination	137,166	44,009,874	139,106,323	1,388,125	4	14	—	(103)	(831)	(83,319)	52,931	
Equity-based compensation after Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	820	—	3,217	4,037	
Non-employee equity-based compensation after Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	608	608	
First Tier vesting event	—	694,062	9,926,563	(694,062)	—	1	—	38,783	—	133,589	172,373	
Second Tier vesting event	—	694,063	9,926,562	(694,063)	—	1	—	60,803	—	195,154	255,958	
Warrant redemption	—	6,376,346	—	—	1	—	—	24,924	—	68,235	93,160	
Applicable premium vesting	—	6,196	820,310	—	—	—	—	3,153	—	8,922	12,075	
Common Unit redemption	—	5,880,733	(5,880,733)	—	—	—	—	1,128	—	(1,128)	—	
Net loss after Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(80,215)	(255,138)	(335,353)		
<b>Balance at December 31,</b>												
<b>2022</b>	<b>\$ — 57,661,274</b>	<b>153,899,025</b>	—	\$ 5	\$ 16	\$ 129,508	\$ (103,733)	\$ 70,140	\$ 95,936			
Equity-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,148	—	4,826	6,974	
Common Unit redemption	—	7,414,036	(7,414,036)	—	—	—	—	1,758	—	(1,758)	—	
Employee stock purchase plan	—	157,044	—	—	—	—	—	673	—	—	673	

Vesting of stock awards, net of shares withheld for taxes	—	405,452	—	—	1	(1)	—	(359)	—	—	(359)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(16,745)	(39,971)	(56,716)
<b>Balance at December 31,</b>											
<b>2023</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>— 65,637,806</b>	<b>146,484,989</b>	<b>— \$</b>	<b>6 \$</b>	<b>15 \$</b>	<b>— \$</b>	<b>133,728</b>	<b>\$ (120,478)</b>	<b>\$ 33,237</b>	<b>\$ 46,508</b>

[Table of Contents](#)

Non-employee equity-based compensation after Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	608	608
First Tier vesting event	—	694,062	9,926,563	(694,062)	—	1	—	38,783	—	133,589	172,373
Second Tier vesting event	—	694,063	9,926,562	(694,063)	—	1	—	60,803	—	195,154	255,958
Warrant redemption	—	6,376,346	—	—	1	—	—	24,924	—	68,235	93,160
Applicable premium vesting	—	6,196	820,310	—	—	—	—	3,153	—	8,922	12,075
Common Unit redemption	—	5,880,733	(5,880,733)	—	—	—	—	1,128	—	(1,128)	—
Net loss after Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(80,215)	(255,138)	(335,353)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>— 57,661,274</b>	<b>153,899,025</b>	<b>— \$</b>	<b>5 \$</b>	<b>16 \$</b>	<b>— \$</b>	<b>129,508</b>	<b>\$ (103,733)</b>	<b>\$ 70,140</b>	<b>\$ 95,936</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>BRIC Inc.</b>												
<b>CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS</b>												
<b>(Amounts in Thousands) thousands</b>												
									<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>			
									<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2020</b>	
									<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
									<b>2023</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	
									<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	
<b>Operating</b>		<b>Operating</b>										
<b>activities</b>		<b>activities</b>										
Net income (loss)		\$ (338,044)		\$ (13,845)		\$ 4,321						
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash used in operating activities:												
Net loss												
Net loss												
Net loss												

Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization				
Depreciation and amortization				
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	4,383	2,895	1,375
Equity-based compensation	Equity-based compensation	6,079	3,204	1,929
Non-employee equity-based compensation		849	1,492	1,384
Amortization of debt issuance costs	Amortization of debt issuance costs	317	358	133
Loss on extinguishment of debt		—	726	—
Bad debt expense (recovery)		—	(51)	195
Loss from equity method investment		—	—	52
Loss on disposal of property and equipment		—	70	—
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities		209,651	—	—
Change in fair value of earn-out liabilities		56,675	—	—
Loss on disposal of assets				
Other				
Change in fair value of earn-out liability				
Change in fair value of warrant liability				
Change in fair value of derivative liability	Change in fair value of derivative liability	2,335	—	—

Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable, net	Accounts receivable, net	(14,895)	(3,761)	(2,956)
Inventories		(56,311)	(4,831)	(10,897)
Accounts receivable, net				
Accounts receivable, net				
Inventories, net				
Prepaid expenses and other assets	Prepaid expenses and other assets	(184)	(5,283)	(1,054)
Accounts payable	Accounts payable	(6,146)	4,646	7,032
Accrued liabilities	Accrued liabilities	15,986	3,636	6,717
Deferred revenue and gift card liability	Deferred revenue and gift card liability	2,171	2,719	3,315
Operating lease liability	Operating lease liability	776	—	—
Other liabilities	Other liabilities	168	334	—
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities		(116,190)	(7,691)	11,546
Net cash used in operating activities				
<b>Investing activities</b>	<b>Investing activities</b>			
Purchases of property and equipment		(30,404)	(19,287)	(9,760)
Purchases of property, plant and equipment				
Purchases of property, plant and equipment				

Purchases of property, plant and equipment				
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment				
Net cash used in investing activities	Net cash used in investing activities	(30,404)	(19,287)	(9,760)
<b>Financing activities</b>	<b>Financing activities</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt, net of cash paid for debt issuance costs of \$279, \$338 and \$591 in 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively		51,314	38,402	16,436
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt, net of discount				
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt, net of discount				
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt, net of discount				
Debt issuance costs paid				
Repayment of long-term debt	Repayment of long-term debt	(38,761)	(20,058)	(7,333)
Repayment of and restricted cash for capital lease obligations	Repayment of and restricted cash for capital lease obligations	—	(1,663)	(451)
Repurchase of member units		—	—	(125,000)
Repayment of notes receivable from members		—	—	56
Issuance of Series A preferred equity, net of cash paid for issuance costs of \$4,897		—	—	145,103
Financing lease obligations				
Repayment of promissory note				
Issuance of stock from the Employee Stock Purchase Plan				

Payment of Series A preferred dividends	Payment of Series A preferred dividends	—	(7,001)	—
Distribution and redemption of Series A preferred equity	Distribution and redemption of Series A preferred equity	(127,853)	—	—
Financing lease obligations	3	—	—	—
Proceeds from Business Combination, including PIPE investment	Proceeds from Business Combination, including PIPE investment	337,957	—	—
Payment of Business Combination costs	Payment of Business Combination costs	(31,638)	—	—
Redemption of Class A and Class B shares	Redemption of Class A and Class B shares	(20,145)	—	—
Redemption of Incentive Units	(3,627)	—	—	—
Redemption of incentive units				
Net cash provided by financing activities	Net cash provided by financing activities	167,250	9,680	28,811
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	20,656	(17,298)	30,597
Beginning cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash		18,334	35,632	5,035
Ending cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash		\$ 38,990	\$ 18,334	\$ 35,632
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period				
Restricted cash, beginning of period				

Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	
Restricted cash, end of period	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**BRC Inc.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)**  
**(Amounts in Thousands) thousands**

		Year Ended December 31					
		2022	2021	2020	2023	2022	2021
		Year Ended December 31,			Year Ended December 31,		
		2023			2023	2022	2021
Non-cash operating activities	Non-cash operating activities						
Recognition of right-of-use operating lease assets							
Recognition of right-of-use operating lease assets							
Recognition of right-of-use operating lease assets							
Recognition of revenue for inventory exchanged for prepaid advertising							
Accrued other assets	Accrued other assets	\$ —	\$ 750	\$ —			
Deferred transaction costs	Deferred transaction costs	\$ —	\$ 1,214	\$ —			
Recognition of right-of-use operating lease assets		\$ 20,050	\$ —	\$ —			

Non-cash investing and financing activities	Non-cash investing and financing activities
Property and equipment purchased but not yet paid	
Property and equipment purchased but not yet paid	
Property and equipment purchased but not yet paid	
Series A preferred equity exchange for PIPE shares	Series A preferred equity exchange for PIPE shares
Accrued Series A preferred equity distribution and related discount amortization	\$ 26,203 \$ 1,406 \$ —
Capital expenditures financed through credit facilities and capital leases	\$ 5,390 \$ 27,510 \$ 870
Accrued capital expenditures	\$ 2,279 \$ 803 \$ 140
Series A preferred equity amortization	
Supplemental cash flow information	Supplemental cash flow information
Cash paid for income taxes	Cash paid for income taxes
Cash paid for income taxes	
Cash paid for income taxes	
Cash paid for interest	Cash paid for interest
	\$ 1,279 \$ 719 \$ 1,007

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

BRIC Inc.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Amounts in Thousands, Except Unit/Share thousands, except unit/share and per Unit/Share Amounts) unit/share amounts)

## 1. Organization and Nature of Business

BRC Inc., a Delaware public benefit corporation ("BRC Inc."), previously entered into a Business Combination Agreement, dated as of November 2, 2021, as amended by the First Amendment to Business Combination Agreement, dated as of January 4, 2022 (the (the "First Amendment" and the Business Combination Agreement as so amended, the "Business Combination Agreement"), each by and among BRC Inc., SilverBox Engaged Merger Corp I, a Delaware corporation ("SilverBox"), Authentic Brands LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Authentic Brands"), and certain other parties thereto. On February 9, 2022 (the "Closing Date"), as contemplated by the Business Combination Agreement, a series of transactions (the "Business Combination") were completed (the "Closing") for an estimated value of \$1,839,815 as a result of which Authentic Brands became a subsidiary of BRC Inc., with BRC Inc. acting as sole managing member thereof as a public benefit corporation.

BRC Inc. conducts substantially all of its business through its solely managed subsidiary, Authentic Brands, and its Authentic Brands' subsidiaries, all of which are consolidated in these financial statements. Authentic Brands, through its wholly-owned subsidiaries, purchases, roasts, and sells high quality coffee, coffee accessories, and branded apparel through its online channels and business networks. Authentic Brands also develops and promotes online content for the purpose of growing its brands, brands, which include Black Rifle Coffee Company ("BRCC").

Unless the context indicates otherwise, references to "the Company," "we," "us" and "our" refers to BRC Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries following the Closing, closing of the Business Combination.

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### ***Basis of Presentation and Consolidation***

The Company has prepared the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America. The consolidated financial statements reflect the financial position and operating results of the Company including wholly-owned subsidiaries. Intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

The Business Combination was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization transaction between entities under common control, whereas Authentic Brands was considered the accounting acquirer and predecessor entity. The Business Combination was reflected as the equivalent of Authentic Brands issuing stock for the net assets of SilverBox, accompanied by a recapitalization with no incremental goodwill or intangible assets recognized.

Authentic Brands was determined to be the predecessor entity to the Business Combination based on a number of considerations, including:

- Authentic Brands former management making up the majority of the management team of BRC Inc.;
- Authentic Brands former management nominating or representing the majority of BRC Inc.'s board of directors;
- Authentic Brands representing the majority of the continuing operations of BRC Inc.; and
- The chief executive officer of Authentic Brands having voting control of the combined company.

### ***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent liabilities in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Such estimates include but are not limited to estimated losses on accounts receivable, inventory reserves, undiscounted future cash flows and the fair value of assets or asset groups for the purpose of assessing impairment of long-lived assets, liabilities for contingencies, equity-based compensation, estimates for sales returns and related allowance, loyalty rewards, deferred revenue, and measurement and realization of deferred revenue, tax assets. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Revenue from Contracts with Customers Recognition**

The Company ~~adopted~~ recognizes revenue in accordance with the provisions of ~~Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued FASB Accounting Standards Update (ASU) ("ASU") No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, or Accounting Standards Codification 606 ("ASC 606") on January 1, 2019. There were no impacts to the timing of revenue recognition upon the adoption of the standard.~~ Revenue is recognized when, or as, control of a promised product or service transfers to a customer, in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring those products. Revenue also excludes any amounts collected on behalf of third parties, including sales and indirect taxes. Revenue recognition is evaluated through the following five steps:

1. Identification of the contract with a customer;
2. Identification of the performance obligations in the contract;
3. Determination of the transaction price;
4. Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and
5. Recognition of revenue when or as a performance obligation is satisfied.

### *Sources and Timing of Revenue*

The Company's revenue is derived from product sales through its e-commerce websites and ~~direct to businesses, Wholesale customers who sell the products to end users.~~ In addition, the Company derives revenues from Company-operated store locations, and franchise and license agreements. Revenues from the sale of products and merchandise are recognized when control of the product passes to the customer, typically at the date of delivery of the merchandise to the customer and in an amount that reflects the expected consideration to be received in exchange for such goods. As such, customer orders are recorded as deferred revenue prior to delivery of products. As the Company ships high volumes of packages through multiple carriers, it is not practical for the Company to track the actual delivery date of each shipment. Therefore, the Company uses estimates to determine which shipments are delivered and, therefore, recognize revenue at the end of the period. Delivery date estimates are based on average transit times calculated based on factors such as the type of carrier, the fulfillment source, the delivery destination and historical transit time experience. Actual shipping times may differ from the Company's estimates. Costs to obtain or fulfill a contract with a customer are expensed as incurred and are generally not significant.

Revenues from Company-operated stores are recognized when payment is tendered at the point of sale as the performance obligation has been satisfied. Store revenues are reported excluding sales ~~tax~~, use or other transaction taxes that are collected from customers and remitted to taxing authorities.

### *Deferred Revenue*

Deferred revenue consists of amounts billed to or received from customers prior to delivery of products. The Company recognizes such amounts in revenues as the product is delivered.

### *Gift Cards*

Gift cards are offered through the Company's e-commerce websites through the form of an e-certificate. When a gift card is purchased, the Company recognizes a corresponding liability for the full amount of the gift card, which is recorded in "Deferred revenue and gift card liability" on the consolidated balance sheets. Gift cards can be redeemed online ~~and on~~ the Company's website. When a gift card is redeemed, the Company reduces the corresponding liability and recognizes revenue. There are no expiration dates to the gift cards. While the Company will continue to honor all gift cards presented for payment, the Company may determine the likelihood of redemption, based on historical experience, is deemed to be remote for certain cards due to long periods of inactivity. In these circumstances if the Company also determines there is no requirement for remitting balances to government agencies under unclaimed property laws, unredeemed card

balances may then be recognized as breakage income, which is included in "Revenue, net" on the consolidated statements of operations. The Company recorded no breakage income for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020.

#### Loyalty Rewards Program

In August 2020, BRCC LLC established its BRCC Loyalty Points rewards program (the "Loyalty Program"), which is primarily a spend-based program. BRCC's BRCC customers who establish an online account are enrolled in the Loyalty Program. Under the program, there are two multiple levels in which customers can participate, participate and earn loyalty points. Subscription customers (in customers in the BRCC Coffee Club or subscribed to another subscription product type) are considered to be in the highest tier and earn 3.0% 5% on

#### [Table of Contents](#)

purchases. Non-subscription customers earn 1.0% 1% on purchases. Any customer who spends \$200 or more annually can also earn 5% on purchases, after the spending criteria is met. In addition to earning points on purchases, customers can earn points through certain other activities. BRCC reserves the right in its sole discretion to modify, change, add, or remove activities which can be accomplished to earn points at any time. Under the Loyalty Program, customers may redeem rewards as they reach minimum thresholds per reward. The Company reserves the right to modify, change,

add, or remove rewards and their points thresholds at any time. BRCC loyalty points will expire if there is no account activity (i.e., if there is no new purchase made or order placed) in a period of twelve months. Conversion of rewards are non-changeable after redemption, have no cash value, and are non-transferrable. A portion of rewards are expected to expire and not be redeemed and will be recognized as income over time. Based on historical expiration rates, the Company estimates a certain percentage of rewards to expire and reassesses this estimate on a quarterly basis.

The Company recognized \$398, \$1,033, and \$368 of income related to expired rewards for the years ending December 31, 2022 ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021 respectively, which was included in "Revenue, net" on the consolidated statement of operations.

The Company defers revenue associated with the points earned through purchases that are expected to be redeemed, net of estimated unredeemed loyalty points. When a customer redeems an earned reward, the Company recognizes revenue for the redeemed product and reduces the related deferred revenue liability. The deferred revenue liability is included in "Deferred revenue and gift card liability" on the consolidated balance sheets.

For those points that are earned through other activities, the Company recognizes the redemption of these points as a discount to the transaction price at time of sale.

The following table provides Refer to [Note 7, Deferred Revenue and Gift Card Liability](#) for information about changes in our the current portion of deferred revenue and gift card liability during for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021:

January 1, 2021		\$ 4,615
Increase from deferral of revenue		7,782
Decrease from revenue recognition		(5,063)
December 31, 2021	\$	7,334
Increase from deferral of revenue		7,426
Decrease from revenue recognition		(5,255)
December 31, 2022	\$	9,505

#### Franchise Store Revenues

Franchise rights may be granted through franchise agreements that set out the terms of the arrangement with the franchisee. The franchise agreements require that the franchisee remit continuing fees to the Company as a percentage of the applicable store's revenues in exchange for the license of the intellectual property associated with BRCC's brands. In addition, a A portion of these fees are used dedicated for national marketing campaigns, promotional programs and materials, and other activities that we believe enhance the image of the BRCC brand. Continuing fees represent a portion of the consideration the Company receives under the franchise agreement. Continuing fees are typically billed and paid monthly, collected weekly. Continuing fees are recognized as the related store sales occur. Revenues from continuing fees are included in "Revenue, net" on the consolidated statements of operations.

Under the franchise agreement, BRCC sells product products and equipment to its franchisees. The revenue associated with these product and equipment sales are recognized when control of the product passes to the franchisee, typically at the date of delivery of the merchandise to the franchisee and in an amount that reflects the expected consideration to be received in exchange for such goods.

The franchise agreements also typically require upfront franchise fees such as initial fees paid for the execution of a franchise agreement. The fees associated with these agreements are typically billed and paid when a new franchise agreement becomes effective. The Company has determined that the services it provides in exchange for upfront franchise fees, which primarily relate to pre-opening support, are highly interrelated with the franchise right and are not individually distinct from the ongoing services provided to the Company's franchisees. As a result, upfront franchise fees are recognized as revenue over the term of each respective franchise agreement, generally 10 years. Revenues for these upfront franchise fees are recognized on a straight-line basis, which is consistent with the franchisee's right to use and benefit from the intellectual property. Revenues property associated with BRCC's brands. The current portion of revenues from continuing fees and upfront franchise fees are presented within Revenue included in "Deferred revenue and gift card liability" and the long-term portion of revenues from upfront franchise fees are included in "Other non-current liabilities" on the consolidated statements of operations, balance sheets.

#### License Revenues

License rights may be granted through license agreements that set out the terms of the Company's arrangement with the licensee. The Company's license agreements require that the licensee remit continuing fees to the Company as a percentage of the applicable store's revenues in exchange for the license of the intellectual property associated with

#### [Table of Contents](#)

BRCC's brands. In addition, licensed store revenues consist of product sales to the licensee. The revenue associated with these product sales are recognized when control of the product passes to the licensee, typically at the date of delivery of the merchandise to the licensee and in an amount that reflects the expected consideration to be received in exchange for such goods. Continuing fees are recognized as the related store sales occur.

The Company's license agreements also typically require upfront license fees such as initial fees paid for the execution of a license agreement. The fees associated with these agreements are typically billed and paid when a new license agreement becomes effective. The

Company has determined the services it provides in exchange for upfront license fees, which primarily relate to initial license set up and are not individually distinct from the ongoing services it provides to its licensees. As a result, upfront license fees are recognized as revenue over the term of each respective license agreement, generally 10 years. Revenues for these upfront license fees are recognized on a straight-line basis, which is consistent with the licensee's right to use and benefit from the intellectual property. Revenues from continuing fees and upfront license fees are presented within "Revenue, net" in the consolidated statements of operations.

#### *Disaggregation of Revenue*

The Company disaggregates revenue by sales channel. The Wholesale channel includes product revenue sold to an intermediary and not directly to the consumer. The Direct to Consumer channel is principally comprised of revenue from our e-commerce websites and subscription services directly to the consumer. The Wholesale channel includes product revenue sold to an intermediary and not directly to the consumer. The Outpost channel includes revenue from Company-operated stores, gift cards, franchise store stores and licensing.

The following table disaggregates revenue by sales channel:

December 31			
	2022	2021	2020
Year Ended December 31,			
	2023	2022	2021
<b>Wholesale</b>			
Direct to Consumer	Direct to Consumer		
\$159,022	\$165,299	\$137,724	
Wholesale	119,360	55,761	23,351
Outpost	Outpost	22,931	12,041
Total net sales	Total net sales	\$301,313	\$233,101
			\$163,909

Substantially all revenue is generated derived from customers located in the United States. One Wholesale customer and their its affiliate represents 26% and 12% of total revenue for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. No customers for the year ended December 31, 2022. No customers for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 exceeded 10% of total revenue.

#### *Sales Returns and Discounts*

The Company's product sales contracts include terms that could cause variability in the transaction price for items such as discounts, credits, charge backs, or sales returns. Accordingly, the transaction price for product sales includes estimates of variable consideration to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal of revenue recognized will not occur.

The Company inspects returned items when they arrive at its processing facilities. The Company refunds the full cost of the merchandise returned if the returned item is defective or the Company or its partners have made an error, such as shipping the wrong product. If the return is not a result of a product defect or a fulfillment error and the customer initiates a return of an unopened item within 30 days of delivery, for most products the Company refunds the full cost of the merchandise less the original shipping charge and actual return shipping fees. If the customer returns an item that has been opened or shows signs of wear, the Company issues a partial refund minus the original shipping charge and actual return shipping fees. Coffee products are not eligible for returns. Revenue is recorded net of estimated returns. The Company records an allowance for returns based on current period revenues and historical returns experience. The Company analyzes actual historical returns, current economic trends and changes in order volume and acceptance of its products when evaluating the adequacy of the sales returns allowance in any accounting period. The allowance for sales returns and charge backs was \$942 \$244 and \$199 \$942 as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively, and is included in accounts receivable.

#### *Shipping and Handling Fees and Costs*

Shipping and handling is considered a fulfillment activity, as it takes place prior to the customer obtaining control of the merchandise, and fees charged to customers are included in net revenue upon completion of the performance obligation.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Segment Information**

The Company reports operations as a single reportable segment and manages the business as a single-brand consumer products business. This is supported by the operational structure, which includes sales, product design, operations, marketing, and administrative functions focused on the entire product suite rather than individual product categories or sales channels. Our chief operating decision maker reviews financial information on a consolidated basis and does not regularly review financial information for individual sales channels, product categories or geographic regions that would allow decisions to be made about allocation of resources or performance.

### **Cost of Goods Sold**

Cost of goods sold includes product costs, labor costs, occupancy costs, outbound shipping costs, handling and fulfillment costs, credit card fees, and royalty fees, and is recorded in the period incurred.

### **Cash, and Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents also include proceeds due from credit card transactions with settlement terms of less than five days. The Company maintains cash and cash equivalent balances with financial institutions that exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses related to these balances, and it believes credit risk to be minimal.

Restricted cash relates to amounts that are held by former lenders to secure certain commercial credit obligations until such obligations have been satisfied.

### **Accounts Receivable, Net**

Accounts receivable consist primarily of trade amounts due from business customers at period end. Accounts receivable are recorded at invoiced amounts and do not bear interest. From time to time, the Company grants credit to some of its business customers on normal credit terms. The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts receivable based upon its business customers' financial condition and payment history, and its historical collection experience and expected collectability of accounts receivable. The allowance for doubtful accounts receivable was \$156 \$496 and \$112 \$156 as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively.

### **Inventories, Net**

Inventories, net are stated at the lower of standard cost, which approximates First In , First Out (FIFO) ("FIFO"), or net realizable value. The Company records inventory reserves for obsolete and slow-moving inventory. Inventory reserves are based on inventory obsolescence trends, historical experience and application of the specific identification method. Inventories were \$56,465 and \$77,183 as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Finished goods includes allocations of labor and occupancy expenses, expenses, and inbound transportation costs.

### **Property, Plant and Equipment, Net**

Property and equipment are stated at cost with depreciation calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets or the term of the related finance lease, whichever is shorter. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the term of the related leases or estimated useful lives. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and related accumulated

depreciation are removed from the accounts, derecognized, and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in earnings for the period. The cost of maintenance and repairs are charged to earnings as incurred; significant renewals and improvements are capitalized.

Estimated useful lives are as follows:

	Estimated Useful Lives
Land	—
Building and Leasehold improvements	5 – 39 years
Computer equipment and software	3 years
Machinery and equipment	5 – 15 years
Vehicles	5 years

[Table of Contents](#)

#### Identifiable Intangibles - Internal Use Software

In accordance with ASC 350-40, *Intangibles — Goodwill and Other, Internal-Use Software (ASC 350-40)* ("ASC 350-40"), the Company capitalizes qualifying internal use software costs that are incurred during the application development stage if management with the relevant authority authorizes the project, it is probable the project will be completed, and the software will be used to perform the function intended. Capitalized internal use software costs are reported in property and equipment on the consolidated balance sheets and are amortized over the expected economic life of three years using the straight-line method once the software is ready for intended use. Costs incurred for enhancements that are expected to result in additional significant functionality are capitalized and amortized over the estimated useful life of the enhancement. Costs related to preliminary project activities and post-implementation activities, including training and maintenance, are expensed as incurred. Capitalized software costs net of accumulated amortization are included as a component of property "Property, plant and equipment, net" in the consolidated balance sheets.

#### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews the recoverability of its long-lived assets, such as property and equipment and identifiable intangible assets, when events or changes in circumstances occur that indicate the carrying value of the asset or asset group may not be recoverable. The assessment of possible impairment is based on the Company's ability to recover the carrying value of the asset or asset group from the expected future undiscounted pre-tax cash flows of the related operations. If these undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the related asset, an impairment is recognized for the excess of the carrying value over its fair value. No impairment loss was recognized for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020.

#### Leases

The Company leases certain property and equipment under non-cancelable finance and operating leases which expire at various dates through 2026, 2043. The Company's majority of our leases are operating leases relate to roasting facilities in Tennessee for our Company-operated Outposts. We also lease distribution and retail stores.

At the inception of each warehouse facilities. We do not enter into material lease the Company determines the appropriate classification for each lease transactions with related parties. We categorize leases as either operating or finance. finance leases at the commencement date of the lease. Operating lease agreements may contain tenant improvement allowances, rent holidays, rent escalation clauses and/or contingent rent provisions. We have lease agreements with lease and non-lease components, which are accounted for together as a single lease component for underlying classes of assets. The Company has estimated that the lease term for retail stores is generally 10 years to 15 years. Any

We recognize a right-of-use ("ROU") asset and lease liability for each operating lease with a contractual term greater than twelve months at the time of lease inception. We do not record leases with an initial direct costs are capitalized and amortized over the life term of the lease.

#### Operating Leases

Operating leases can contain escalating rentals over the lease term, as well as optional renewal periods. Rent twelve months or less on our consolidated balance sheet but continue to record rent expense for operating leases is recorded on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Our leases often include options to extend or terminate at our sole discretion, which are included in the determination of lease term and begins when the Company has the right they are reasonably certain to use be exercised.

Our lease liability represents the property. Any difference between rent expense and cash payment is recorded as deferred rent on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Tenant incentives used to fund leasehold improvements are recorded in deferred rent and amortized as reductions to rent expense over the term of the lease.

#### Finance Leases

Property under finance leases is stated at the net present value of the related minimum future lease payments at lease inception and amortized over the initial lease term. We cannot determine the interest rate implicit in each of our leases. Therefore, we use market and term-specific incremental borrowing rates. Our incremental borrowing rate for a lease is the rate of interest we expect to pay on a collateralized basis to borrow an amount equal to the lease payments under similar terms. We considered a combination of factors, including the rates that we currently pay on our lines of credit, lease terms and the effect of adjusting the rate to reflect the term consideration of collateral.

Total lease costs recorded as rent and other occupancy costs include fixed operating lease costs and short-term lease costs. Our real estate leases may require we pay certain expenses, such as common area maintenance costs, real estate taxes and other executory costs, of which any fixed portion would be included in operating lease costs. We recognize operating lease costs on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Our lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants. A significant majority of our leases are related to our Company-operated Outposts, and their related costs are recorded within General and administrative expenses on the statement of operations.

The ROU asset is measured at the initial amount of the lease liability adjusted for lease payments made at or before the lease commencement date, initial direct costs, and any material tenant improvement allowances reasonably certain to be received. For operating leases, ROU assets are reduced over the lease term by the recognized straight-line lease expense less the amount of accretion of the lease liability determined using the effective interest method. For finance leases, assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the useful life of the leased asset or the lease term. Interest expense on each finance lease liability is recognized utilizing the effective interest method. ROU assets are tested for impairment in the same manner as long-lived assets. Additionally, we monitor for events or changes in circumstances that may require a reassessment of one of our leases and determine if a remeasurement is required.

#### Earn-out Liability

The earn-out shares that were payable in Common Units (as defined below) of Authentic Brands pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement were recorded as a liability under ASC 480 and the earn-out shares that were payable in BRC Inc. common stock pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement were recorded as a liability under ASC 815. The earn-out liability was initially measured at fair value at the closing of the Business Combination using a Monte Carlo simulation in an option pricing framework that simulated the future path of the Company's stock price over the earn-out period. The earn-out shares vested in March and April 2022. The Company recognized the

earn-out shares as liabilities at fair value and adjusted the earn-out shares to fair value at each reporting period. The earn-out liabilities were subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until vesting, and any change in fair value was recognized on the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

#### ***Warrant Liability***

The Company evaluates its financial instruments to determine if such instruments are derivatives or contain features that qualify as embedded derivatives. The Company had public and private warrants, both of which did not meet the criteria for equity classification and were accounted for as liabilities. Accordingly, the Company recognized the warrants as liabilities at fair value and adjusted the warrants to fair value at each reporting period with any changes in fair value recognized on the Company's consolidated statement of operations. The public and private warrants were redeemed in May 2022.

#### ***Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes under the liability method, and deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying values of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets DTAs and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. A valuation allowance is provided if it is determined that it is more likely than not that the DTA will not be realized. The Company records interest and penalty expense related to income taxes as interest and other expense, respectively.

The Company evaluates and accounts for uncertain tax positions using a two-step approach: Step 1. Recognition – occurs when the Company concludes that a tax position, based solely on its technical merits, is more-likely-than-not to be sustainable upon examination. Step 2. Measurement – determines the amount of benefit that is greater than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. Derecognition of a tax position that was previously recognized would occur when the Company subsequently determines that a tax position no longer meets the more likely-than-not threshold of being sustained.

#### [Table of Contents](#)

#### ***Equity-Based Compensation***

The Company recognizes the cost of equity-based compensation awards and incentive unit awards based on the fair value estimated in accordance with FASB ASC 718, *Stock Based Compensation* (ASC 718) ("ASC 718"). The Company records equity-based compensation expense for awards with only a service based vesting condition based on the fair value of such awards at the grant date and recognizes compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. Equity-based compensation expense for awards with market based vesting conditions is recorded based on the fair value of such awards at the grant date and recognized on an accelerated basis over the requisite service period. The assumptions used to calculate the fair value of equity awards granted are evaluated and revised, as necessary, to reflect the Company's historical experience and current market conditions. For more information, see [Note 13](#), [Note 14](#), [Equity-Based Compensation](#).

#### ***Earnings per Share***

Basic net loss income/(loss) per share is calculated by dividing net loss income/(loss) attributable to Class A common stockholders Common Stock by the weighted-average shares of Class A common shares Common Stock outstanding without the

consideration for potential dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share represents basic net loss per share adjusted to include the potentially dilutive effect of outstanding unvested share awards, and units of Authentic Brands designated as common units (the "Common Units") and restricted units (the "Restricted Common Units") in the Third Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of Authentic Brands (the "LLC Agreement") that are exchangeable into shares of Class A common stock. Common Stock. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net income attributable to Class A common shareholders Common Stock by the weighted-average number of shares of Class A common stock Common Stock outstanding for the period determined using the treasury stock method and if-converted method, as applicable. As the impact of these if-converted securities is generally antidilutive during periods of net loss, the diluted net loss per share calculation for periods such as ours with net losses is the same as the basic net loss per share. For more information, see [Note 16, 17, Net Loss Per Share](#).

#### **Concentrations of Credit Risk**

The Company's assets that are potentially subject to concentrations of credit risk are cash and accounts receivable. Cash balances are maintained in financial institutions which at times exceed federally insured limits. The Company monitors the financial condition of the financial institutions in which its accounts are maintained and has not experienced any losses in such accounts. The accounts receivable of the Company are spread over a number of customers, of which three customers accounted for 51.0%55% of total outstanding receivables as of December 31, 2022December 31, 2023 and one customerthree customers accounted for 19.0%51% of total outstanding receivables as of December 31, December 31, 2022. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations as to the financial condition of its customers and creditors with respect to trade accounts.

#### **Marketing and Advertising Expenses**

The Company's marketing and advertising expenses are primarily internet marketing expenses, commercial sponsorships and advertising time slots. Marketing expenses are recognized as incurred based on the terms of the individual agreements, which are generally, but not limited to: a commission for traffic driven to its websites that generate a sale, programmatic targeting advertisements, national television and radio advertisements, or payments to social media influencers. We

influencers. The Company may also enter into marketing service agreements with third party production and content providers where we prepay the Company prepays for certain services or deliverables. deliverables and recognizes the expense when the service is completed. Prepaid marketing and advertising expenses totaled \$6,826 and \$1,050 as of December 31, 2023 and \$1,941 2022, respectively. This includes \$6,129 of prepaid advertising recorded in fiscal 2023 in connection with a transaction whereby prepaid advertising was received by BRCC in exchange for finished goods inventory and revenue was recognized for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. amount of prepaid advertising credits received. For more information, see [Note 5, Other Assets](#).

#### **Fair Value Measurements**

The Company's financial instruments consist primarily of accounts receivable, accounts payable and long-term debt. The carrying amounts of accounts receivable and accounts payable are representative of their respective fair values due to the short-term maturity of these instruments. The fair value of variable rate long-term debt is based upon the current market rates for debt with similar credit risk and maturity, which approximated its carrying value, as interest is based upon the Bloomberg Short-Term Bank Yield Index SOFR, or the PNC Base Rate (see further explanation of the Base Rate in [Note 8, Long-Term Debt](#)), or prior to our August 2023 refinancing, the BSBY or Prime rates plus an applicable floating margin. In measuring fair value, the Company reflects the impact of credit risk on liabilities, as well as any collateral. The Company also considers the credit standing of counterparties in measuring the fair value of assets.

The Company uses any of three valuation techniques to measure fair value: the market approach, the income approach, and the cost approach in determining the appropriate valuation technique based on the nature of the asset or liability being measured and the reliability of the inputs used in arriving at fair value.

The Company follows the provisions of ASC 820, ASU No. 2022-03-Fair Value Measurements (ASC 820) ("Topic 820") for non-financial assets and liabilities measured on a non-recurring basis.

The inputs used in applying valuation techniques include assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability (i.e., assumptions about risk). Inputs may be observable or unobservable. The Company uses observable

## [Table of Contents](#)

inputs in the Company's valuation techniques and classifies those inputs in accordance with the fair value hierarchy established by applicable accounting guidance, which prioritizes those inputs. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurement).

The three levels are defined as follows:

Level 1 — inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2 — inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.

Level 3 — inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.

A financial instrument's categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment and considers factors specific to the asset or liability. As of December 31, 2023, the Company had no Level 3 financial assets or liabilities.

### **Series A Redeemable Preferred Equity**

The Company accounted for its preferred equity as temporary equity, given the Series A preferred units were probable of becoming redeemable (i.e., exercise of the exit rights is the passage of time). The Series A preferred units had have been subsequently remeasured by accreting changes in the redemption value from the date of issuance to the expected redemption date using the effective interest method. The Series A preferred units were redeemed in February 2022 in connection with the Business Combination. For more information, see Note 12, Series A Redeemable Preferred Equity and Derivative Liability.

### **Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

Comprehensive The Company has no components of comprehensive income and comprehensive income (loss) is equivalent to net income (loss) in each of the periods presented. As such, no statement of comprehensive income (loss) is presented.

### **New Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

On January 1, 2022, the Company adopted a new standard from the FASB which simplified guidance on an issuer's accounting for convertible instruments and contracts in an entity's own equity. It also amended certain guidance related to the computation of earnings per share for convertible instruments and contracts in an entity's own equity. There was no material impact to the Company's financial statements as a result of this adoption.

On January 1, 2022 January 1, 2023, the Company adopted new guidance from the FASB, on the recognition and measurement of leased assets and liabilities utilizing the modified retrospective approach. As a result, the prior period information reported under the previous lease guidance has not been restated.

As permitted under the new guidance, the Company elected certain practical expedients, which allowed us to retain our prior conclusions regarding lease identification, classification and initial direct costs. For our lease agreements with lease and non-lease components, we elected the practical expedient to account for these as a single lease component for all underlying classes of assets. Upon adoption, we elected to use hindsight for our existing leases in determining lease term and in assessing impairment. Additionally, for short-term leases with an initial lease term of 12 months or could reasonably be certain will not be exercised or material to the financial statements, we elected to not record right-of-use assets or corresponding lease obligations on our consolidated balance sheet. We will continue to record rent expense for each short-term lease on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The new guidance had a material impact on our consolidated balance sheet; however, it did not have a material impact on our consolidated statement of operations. The most material impact was the recognition of right-of-use assets of \$7,560, with corresponding lease liabilities of \$7,689 relating to our operating leases. Existing deferred rent of approximately \$129, previously recorded within other long-term liabilities, was recorded as an offset to our gross operating lease right-of-use assets. See Note 8, ASU No. 2022-02 - *Leases Financial Instruments - Credit Losses ("Topic 326")*, for further discussion regarding the adoption of this guidance.

The FASB issued a new credit loss standard that introduces a new credit loss methodology for estimating allowances for credit losses. The standard requires measurement and recognition of expected credit losses for financial assets held by

## [Table of Contents](#)

the Company be recognized immediately over the remaining life of the financial assets. The estimate of expected losses is based on information about past and current economic conditions and reasonable forecasts of future economic conditions that affect financial assets deemed uncollectible. The new standard takes effect in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022 and upon adoption, we do not expect the new standard to have a There was no material impact to the consolidated Company's financial statements.

On August 16, 2022, the Inflation Reduction Act ("IRA") was signed into law. The IRA introduces statements as a 15% corporate alternative minimum tax ("CAMT") for corporations whose average annual adjusted financial statement income for any consecutive three-tax-year period preceding the applicable tax year exceeds \$1 billion, and a 1% excise tax on certain stock repurchases. The CAMT and the excise tax are effective in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2022. The Company is evaluating the provisions result of the new law and its potential impact but we do not expect the enactment of these provisions to have a material impact to the consolidated financial statements. this adoption.

### **3. Product Sales and Marketing Services Agreement**

The Company entered into a product sales and marketing services agreement (the "Agreement") with a large retailer to sell select coffee products and merchandise items to the retailer to be sold in the retailer's stores and website. The Agreement was effective January 28, 2020 and is to continue through April 2, 2025. After this initial term, the Agreement automatically renews for an additional two years until terminated in accordance with its terms.

The revenues associated to product sales to the retailer are recognized when control of the product passes to the retailer, typically at the date of delivery of the merchandise to the retailer and in an amount that reflects the expected consideration to be received in exchange for such goods. In addition to product sales, the Agreement provides a licensing agreement with the retailer and its suppliers. The licensing agreement provides the retailer and its suppliers license rights to the intellectual property of select BRCC brands. These license rights provide the retailer the ability to manufacture its own BRCC branded soft goods and hard goods. License fees are recognized as the related purchases occur by the retailer. For the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company's revenues related to the Agreement for product sales and license fees were \$6,355 and \$924, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company's revenues related to the Agreement for product sales and licenses fees were \$8,121 and \$1,111, respectively.

As part of the Agreement, the Company entered into a marketing services agreement, which is effective through April 2, 2025. As part of the marketing services agreement, the Company granted 5,430 Class B common units in the Company which vest over a 30-month period from date of grant. The equity grant date is January 28, 2020, and total expense related to the equity award was \$3,725.

In December 2021, the Agreement was amended to reduce the marketing service fees paid to the retailer over the term of the Agreement. The Company has accrued marketing expenses relating to the Agreement of \$250 and \$950 at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company recognized marketing expenses of \$1,849 and \$1,606, respectively.

The following is the amended future minimum cash payments due to the retailer:

2023		\$ 1,000
2024		\$ 1,000
2025		500
Total		\$ 2,500

The marketing services agreement is a separate distinct service from the product supply agreement. The Company will expense the costs associated with the Agreement in accordance with applicable guidance related to similar transactions.

#### [Table of Contents](#)

#### **4. Inventories, Net**

Inventories consist of the following:

		December 31			
		2022	2021		
		December 31,		December 31,	
		2023		2023	2022
Coffee:	Coffee:				
Unroasted					
Unroasted					
Unroasted	Unroasted	\$ 4,867	\$ 2,578		
Finished	Finished				
Goods	Goods	15,365	6,681		
Ready-to-	Ready-to-				
Drink (raw	Drink (raw				
materials)	materials)	16,610	—		
Ready-to-	Ready-to-				
Drink	Drink				
(finished	(finished				
goods)	goods)	33,413	3,727		
Ready-to-Drink (finished					
goods)					

Ready-to-Drink (finished goods)			
Apparel and other	Apparel and other		
merchandise	merchandise	6,928	7,886
Inventories		\$77,183	\$20,872
Total inventories, net			

#### 5.4. Property, Plant and Equipment, Net and Other Assets

Property, plant and equipment, net consists of the following:

	December 31			
	2022	2021		
Land	\$ 3,245	\$ 2,196		
Buildings	651	—		
Building and leasehold improvements	24,373	11,273		
Computer equipment and software	6,071	3,474		
Machinery and equipment	15,977	8,323		
Vehicles	1,283	1,057		
Furniture and Fixtures	1,804	961		
Construction in progress	15,780	9,236		
	69,184	36,520		
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	(9,733)	(5,406)		
Property and Equipment, net	\$ 59,451	\$ 31,114		

The portion of depreciation expense related to production and distribution facilities is included in cost of goods sold including occupancy costs on the consolidated statements of operations. Depreciation expense recorded in cost of goods sold and general and administrative expenses was as follows:

	December 31				
	2022	2021	2020		
Cost of goods sold	\$ 831	\$ 773	\$ 586		
General and administrative	3,519	2,073	764		
Total depreciation expense	\$ 4,350	\$ 2,846	\$ 1,350		

	December 31,			
	2023	2022		
Building and leasehold improvements	\$ 29,098	\$ 25,024		
Machinery and equipment	18,856	15,977		

Computer equipment and software	6,847	6,071
Furniture and fixtures	2,856	1,804
Land	1,547	3,245
Vehicles	889	1,283
Construction in progress	21,602	15,780
Property, plant and equipment, gross	81,695	69,184
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	(13,369)	(9,733)
Total property, plant and equipment, net	\$ 68,326	\$ 59,451

The total depreciation expense for internal use software included in the above table was \$1,233, \$732 and \$138 for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, 2021 and 2020, 2021, respectively.

Substantially all long-lived assets are located in the United States.

#### Other Sale of Assets

In August 2021, The Company sold the land, building and improvements for one of BRCC's company-owned Outposts during the third quarter of 2023 for a total sale price of \$1,500. The net book value of the assets sold was approximately \$2,692 which resulted in a loss on the assets sale of \$1,201, which reflected closing costs of approximately \$9. This loss is presented within "Other operating (income) expense, net" in the consolidated statements of operations. Simultaneously with the sale of the property, the Company entered into a lease with the buyer to continue the Company's operations of this Outpost location.

The Company sold an agreement with office property including the land, building and improvements during the third quarter of 2023 for a related party, total sale price of \$4,058. The net book value of the assets sold was approximately \$2,648 which resulted in a gain on the asset sale of approximately \$1,097, which reflected closing costs of approximately \$313. This gain is presented within "Other operating (income) expense, net" in the consolidated statements of operations.

## 5. Other Assets

During the third quarter of 2023, we entered into a contract whereby the Company we agreed to reimburse exchange finished goods inventory for prepaid advertising, for a stated contract price of \$41,565. We measured the related party for initial direct costs incurred totaling \$1,000 for establishing retail coffee shop locations in noncash consideration using the Phoenix, Arizona metropolitan area. After additional site evaluation in standalone selling price of finished goods sold to distributors, which was 84% of the fourth quarter 2021, the direct costs were subsequently written down to \$571 as some locations will not be utilized.

#### [Table of Contents](#)

In stated contract price. Revenue and corresponding prepaid advertising is recognized based on the fourth quarter of 2022, additional site evaluations were completed and an additional \$331 was written off standalone selling price as the decision was made to not utilize certain sites. The remaining direct costs products are included in Other assets delivered. As of and for the respective Outposts year ended December 31, 2023, we recognized \$28,901 of other assets and will be amortized revenue on our consolidated balance sheet and consolidated income statement, respectively. Based upon period over the life of the completed lease agreements, which we expect to use

these advertising credits, we concluded that \$6,129 were current and have been recorded as prepaid expenses and other current assets on our consolidated balance sheet and \$22,772 were non-current and have been recorded as other assets on our consolidated balance sheet.

## 6. Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consist of the following:

	December 31		
	2022	2021	
	December 31,		December 31,
	2023	2023	2022
Accrued inventory purchases			
Accrued compensation and benefits	Accrued compensation and benefits	\$ 7,393	\$ 2,799
Accrued freight			
Accrued professional fees			
Accrued interest			
Accrued marketing	Accrued marketing	3,077	3,323
Accrued Series A preferred equity distribution		—	2,650
Accrued freight		2,153	1,912
Accrued sales taxes		1,179	1,364
Accrued inventory purchases		15,035	—
Accrued sales and other taxes			
Credit card liabilities	Credit card liabilities	888	4,759
Other accrued expenses	Other accrued expenses	6,935	5,426
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$36,660</b>	<b>\$22,233</b>
<b>Total accrued liabilities</b>			

## 7. Deferred Revenue and Gift Card Liability

The following table provides information about deferred revenue, gift cards, and the Loyalty Program, including significant changes in deferred revenue balances for the below designated periods:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 9,505	\$ 7,334	\$ 4,615
Sales of gift cards	1,804	1,358	838
Redemption of gift cards	(1,489)	(912)	(458)
Increase from deferral of revenue	2,823	3,569	3,750
Decrease from revenue recognition	(3,560)	(3,587)	(3,507)
Loyalty Program points earned	3,508	2,499	3,194
Loyalty Program points redeemed/expired	(1,561)	(756)	(1,098)
Balance at end of period	\$ 11,030	\$ 9,505	\$ 7,334

### [Table of Contents](#)

## 7.8. Long-Term Debt

The Company's long-term credit facilities and related balances, net of the unamortized portion of debt was issuance costs and Original Issue Discount ("OID") were as follows:

		December 31	
		2022	2021
		December 31,	
		2023	2022
Term loan facility			
ABL facility			
Mortgages	Mortgages	\$ 7,102	\$ 7,380
Equipment financing	Equipment financing		
loan	loan	3,336	5,067
Retail facility	Retail facility	1,768	1,904
Equipment term loan	Equipment term loan	3,814	—
Credit facility		—	8,000
Senior Credit Facility		30,000	—
Promissory note		—	10,000

Senior credit facility			
Notes payable	Notes payable	3,540	2,779
Total principal	Total principal	49,560	35,130
Less debt issuance costs		(400)	(439)
Less debt issuance costs and OID			
Long-term debt, net	Long-term debt, net	\$49,160	\$34,691
Current maturities:	Current maturities:		
<b>Current maturities:</b>			
<b>Current maturities:</b>			
Current maturities of principal			
Current maturities of principal			
Current maturities of principal	Current maturities of principal	\$ 2,259	\$12,273
Less current portion of debt issuance costs	Less current portion of debt issuance costs	(116)	(294)
Current maturities of long-term debt, net	Current maturities of long-term debt, net	\$ 2,143	\$11,979
Long-term debt:	Long-term debt:		
Non-current principal	Non-current principal	\$47,301	\$22,857

Less non-current portion of debt issuance costs	(284)	(145)
Non-current principal		
Non-current principal		
Less non- current portion of debt issuance costs and OID		
Long-term debt, net	Long-term debt, net	<u>\$47,017</u> <u>\$22,712</u>

Future contractual maturities of credit facilities and other debt as of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** are as follows:

Year ending December 31:		
2023	\$	2,259
Year ending December 31,		
2024		
2024	2024	2,885
2025	2025	7,220
2026	2026	3,542
Thereafter		33,654
	\$	49,560
2027		
2028		
Total		

#### **ABL Facility and Term Loan Facility**

On August 10, 2023 (the "Closing Date"), Authentic Brands and certain of its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Borrowers") entered into a Credit Agreement (the "ABL Credit Agreement") with PNC Bank, National Association, as administrative agent and collateral agent ("PNC"), and the lenders from time to time party thereto, pursuant to which the lenders thereunder agreed to provide the Borrowers with a senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$75,000 (including a subfacility for letters of credit in an amount up to \$7,500 all of which is available at December 31, 2023) (the "ABL Facility"), and a Credit Agreement (the "Term Loan Credit Agreement" and together with the ABL Credit Agreement, the "Credit Agreements") with Whitehawk Capital Partners LP, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the lenders from time to time party thereto, pursuant to which the lenders thereunder provided the Borrowers with senior secured term loans on the Closing Date in an aggregate principal amount of \$50,000 (the "Term Loan") and a bridge loan in the amount of \$6,000 (the "Bridge Loan" and together with the Term Loan, the "Term Loan Facility").

The proceeds of the Term Loan were issued net of a \$1,525 discount which was recorded against the outstanding amount of debt on our consolidated balance sheet and amortized over the life of the Term Loan Credit Agreement. **Debt Issuance Costs**

The Company capitalizes fees associated issuance costs of \$4,381 were incurred in connection with the origination of its credit facilities the ABL Facility and other these costs will be reported as a reduction to the outstanding balance of long-term debt which are presented in the on our consolidated balance sheets as sheet and amortized over the life of the ABL Credit Agreement. The Bridge Loan incurred a direct deduction from Bridge Loan fee of 10% of the carrying aggregate amount of the Bridge Loan on the Closing Date. The Bridge Loan fee was paid when the Bridge Loan principal was repaid in the fourth quarter of 2023.

The obligations under the Credit Agreements are guaranteed by each Borrower and each Borrower's direct and indirect, existing and future domestic subsidiaries, subject to certain exceptions (collectively, the "Guarantors" and each, a "Guarantor"). The obligations under the ABL Credit Agreement are secured by a first priority lien on certain deposit accounts, cash and cash equivalents, credit card payments, accounts receivable, inventory and other related loans assets of the Guarantors (the "ABL Priority Collateral") and a second priority lien on substantially all of the other assets of the Guarantors. The debt issuance costs obligations under the Term Loan Credit Agreement are amortized using secured by a second priority lien on the effective interest method. The Company incurred debt issuance costs ABL Priority Collateral and a first priority lien on substantially all of \$288 the other assets of the Guarantors.

Each Credit Agreement includes certain conditions to borrowings, representations and \$338 warranties, affirmative and negative covenants, and events of default customary for financings of their type and size. Each Credit Agreement requires the Borrowers to maintain (i) consolidated EBITDA (as defined in the Credit Agreements) of at least \$(2,460) for the years fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2022 September 30, 2023, which amount increases incrementally over the next 15 quarters to \$40,000 for the 5 fiscal quarters ended June 30, 2028; (ii) a fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1.10 to 1.00, measured quarterly on a trailing 12 month basis, following the Availability Block Release Date (as defined below); (iii) minimum liquidity of at least \$15,000, which amount is reduced to \$7,500 following the Availability Block Release Date; and 2021, respectively. Amortization (iv) minimum average liquidity of at least \$9,375 following the Availability Block Release Date. The Credit Agreements also limits the Borrowers' ability to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, create liens on any assets, pay dividends or make certain restricted payments, make certain investments, consummate certain asset sales, make certain payments on indebtedness, and merge, consolidate or engage in other fundamental changes.

Under the terms of the debt issuance costs ABL Credit Agreement, the amount available for advances is subject to a borrowing base, which is calculated by reference to the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 value of certain eligible deposit accounts, cash and 2020 was \$317, \$358 cash equivalents, credit card payments, accounts receivable and \$133, respectively, inventory, offset by certain reserves. The amount available for advances will be reduced by \$15,000 until the Borrowers have maintained a fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1.10 to 1.00 for two consecutive fiscal quarters following the Closing Date and no defaults or events of default are included then continuing (the date such condition is satisfied, the "Availability Block Release Date"). PNC may also reduce the amount available for advances upon certain findings or if PNC determines, in interest expense good faith and in the consolidated statements exercise of operations reasonable business judgment, that such reductions are necessary for other purposes. Our available borrowing under the ABL Credit Facility at December 31, 2023 was approximately \$15,692, after consideration of the \$15,000 reduction required before the Availability Block Release Date. As of March 5, 2024, our available borrowings fell below \$15,000 which resulted in cash dominion under the terms of the ABL Credit Agreement whereby certain proceeds must now be collected into a separate account which are subsequently applied against our ABL borrowings until such time as our available borrowings are \$15,000 or the occurrence of the Availability Block Release Date, whichever is first.

Borrowings under the ABL Facility bear interest at a rate per annum of either (i) the Base Rate (as defined below) plus a margin ranging from 1.50% to 2.00% or (ii) term SOFR plus a margin ranging from 2.60% to 3.10%, in each case subject to a 0.25% reduction following the Availability Block Release Date. "Base Rate" means, for any day, the base commercial lending rate of PNC as publicly announced to be in effect from time to time. The Borrowers are also required to pay certain fees in connection with the ABL Credit Agreement, including an unused commitment fee based on the average daily unused portion of the ABL Facility, equal to 0.375% on an annual basis.

Borrowings under the Term Loan Facility bear interest at a rate per annum equal to either (i) a base rate plus 7.50% or (ii) term SOFR plus 8.50%. The base rate and term SOFR rate are subject to floors of 4.00% and 3.00%, respectively.

The ABL Facility matures on the earlier of (i) August 10, 2028 and (ii) the date that is 91 days prior to the scheduled maturity date of any other debt in excess of \$2,500, subject to certain exceptions.

The Term Loan Facility requires the Borrowers to make quarterly principal repayments in an aggregate principal amount equal to (i) 1.25% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Term Loan commencing with the fiscal quarter ending September 30, 2024 through the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2025, (ii) 2.50% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Term Loan commencing with the fiscal quarter ending September 30, 2025 through the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2026, and (iii) 3.125% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Term Loan commencing with the fiscal quarter ending September 30, 2026 through the maturity date of the Term Loan. The Term Loan Facility is also subject to mandatory prepayment (x) to the extent the outstanding obligations under the Term Loan Facility exceed a borrowing base calculated by reference to the value of certain eligible intellectual property, equipment and real property, offset by certain reserves, and (y) of up to 50% of the Borrowers' excess cash flows beginning in 2026. The Borrowers may voluntarily prepay amounts outstanding under the Term Loan Facility at any time, subject in certain cases to a prepayment premium.

The Term Loan matures on the earlier of (i) August 10, 2028 and (ii) the date that is 91 days prior to the scheduled maturity date of any other debt in excess of \$2,500, subject to certain exceptions.

#### **Regions Bank Senior Credit Facility**

In November 2022, Authentic Brands and certain of its subsidiaries entered into a credit agreement with Regions Bank, which provided for a revolving credit facility of up to \$65,000, subject to a borrowing base determined from eligible accounts receivable and inventory. On the Closing Date, Authentic Brands used the proceeds from the Term Loan Facility and approximately \$13,900 of borrowings under the ABL Facility (i) to retire the Regions Bank revolving credit facility and real estate term loan facility with Regions Bank (see further discussion under "Mortgages" below) and the equipment financing facility with Regions Commercial Equipment Finance, LLC and Regions Equipment Finance Corporation (see further discussion under "Equipment financing Loan" below), (ii) to pay transaction fees, costs and expenses related to the Credit Agreements, and (iii) for other general corporate and working capital purposes. A loss on extinguishment of debt of \$732 was recorded as a result of the early retirement of debt.

#### **Mortgages**

In July 2020, the Company entered into mortgage loan agreements to refinance the purchase of buildings for a total of \$5,500 at an interest rate of 3.67% per annum. The loans are/were secured by the real property financed. The loans were scheduled to mature on July 29, 2025. The loans are payable in monthly installments of principal and interest of \$32 commencing on August 29, 2020.

#### [Table of Contents](#)

In April 2021, the Company entered into a mortgage loan agreement to purchase a building for a total of \$2,200 at an interest rate of 3.60% per annum. The loan is/was secured by the real property financed. The loan matures/was scheduled to mature on April 29, 2026. The loan is payable in monthly installments

These mortgage loans were repaid with the proceeds of principal and interest of \$13 that commenced on May 29, 2021.

#### **Equipment Financing the Term Loan**

In July 2020, the Company entered into an equipment financing agreement which provided a credit line totaling \$3,250 at an interest rate of Bloomberg Short Term Bank Yield Index plus 3.50%. The credit line is secured by the equipment financed.

In April 2021, the Company increased its equipment credit line by \$10,000. Further, in July 2021, an additional \$6,000 was added to the available credit Facility on the equipment finance loan. In September 2021, \$1,998 outstanding on the equipment credit line was converted to a 60-month term loan at an interest rate of 4.05% to be utilized for retail expansion ("Retail Facility"). Closing Date.

#### Equipment Term Loan

In August 2022, borrowings under the equipment financing loan of \$4,043 were converted into the Equipment Term Loan (the "Term Loan"). The Term Loan was secured by the equipment financed and matures in June 2029 bearing an interest rate of 6.88%.

Credit The Equipment Term Loan was repaid with the proceeds of the Term Loan Facility on the Closing Date.

#### Equipment Financing Loan

In July 2020, the Company entered into an equipment financing agreement which provided a credit line totaling \$3,250 at an interest rate of Bloomberg Short Term Bank Yield Index plus 3.50%. The credit line was secured by the equipment financed.

In April 2021, the Company entered into a \$10,000 revolving increased its equipment credit line of credit agreement ("Credit Facility").

In November by \$10,000. Further, in July 2021, the Company entered into an amendment additional \$6,000 was added to increase the Credit Facility to \$25,000. Interest only payments were due and payable in installments commencing November 30, 2021 and continue regularly until the entire amount outstanding is due on June 30, 2023. As of December 31, 2022, no amounts were outstanding under the Credit Facility.

#### Senior Credit Facility

In November 2022, Authentic Brands and certain of its subsidiaries entered into a new credit agreement with Regions Bank, which provides for a revolving credit facility of up to \$65,000, subject to a borrowing base determined from eligible accounts receivable and inventory (the "Senior Credit Facility"). In connection with the entry into the Senior Credit Facility, Authentic Brands and certain of its subsidiaries each granted a security interest in and liens upon substantially all of their assets in favor of the lender to secure obligations under the Senior Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2022, Authentic Brands has available credit under the Senior Credit Facility of \$21,194. The Senior Credit Facility bears a variable interest rate based on the BSBY plus an applicable margin of either (i) 2.25% if excess borrowing availability is less than or equal to fifty percent of borrowing base, or (ii) 2.00% if excess borrowing availability is greater than fifty percent of borrowing base and matures in November 2027.

The Senior Credit Facility contains customary representations and affirmative and negative covenants, including limitations on Authentic Brands' and its subsidiaries' ability to incur additional debt, grant or permit additional liens, make investments and acquisitions, merge or consolidate with others, dispose of assets, pay dividends and distributions, and enter into affiliate transactions, in each case, subject to customary exceptions. equipment finance loan. In addition, the Senior Credit Facility contains financial covenants requiring Authentic Brands to maintain (i) minimum liquidity (as defined in the credit agreement) of at least \$15,000, and (ii) a fixed charge coverage ratio (as defined in the credit agreement) of not less than 1:00 to 1:00, measured on a trailing 12-month basis beginning in March 2024 and for each month thereafter. At December 31, 2022, the Company was in compliance with such covenants. The Senior Credit Facility also includes events of default customary for

#### [Table of Contents](#)

facilities of this type and upon the occurrence of such events of default, among other things, all outstanding amounts under the Senior Credit Facility may be accelerated and the lender may terminate its commitments thereunder.

## Promissory Note

In November September 2021, the Company entered into a revolving loan agreement to borrow an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$15,000 (the "Promissory Note"). The Promissory Note matured on June 30, 2022.

In January 2022, the Company borrowed \$5,000 under the Promissory Note. In February 2022, Authentic Brands repaid the \$15,000 \$1,998 outstanding on the Promissory Note and the Promissory Note equipment credit line was terminated.

## Notes Payable Agreements

In May 2021, the Company entered into converted to a note payable agreement for \$365 60-month term loan at an interest rate of 1.07% per annum. 4.05% to be utilized for retail expansion ("Retail Facility").

The note matures Retail Facility was repaid with the proceeds of the Term Loan Facility on May 14, 2025. The loan is payable in four annual installments of principal commencing in May 2021. In May 2022, Authentic Brands fully repaid the note payable for \$272. Closing Date.

## Notes Payable

In July and September 2021, the Company entered into note payable agreements for \$2,588 at an interest rate of approximately 1.00% per annum to repurchase Incentive Units from former employees. The notes are payable in four annual installment payments. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the outstanding balance on this note payable is \$1,941. \$1,294.

In January 2022, the Company entered into a note payable agreement for \$1,599 at an interest rate of 1.30% per annum to repurchase Incentive Units from a former employee. The note matures As of December 31, 2023, the outstanding balance on January 14, 2026. The loan the notes payable is payable in four annual installments of principal commencing on January 14, 2023. \$1,199.

## Guaranty

In March 2022, BRC Inc. entered into a guaranty agreement to guaranty payment of all the Authentic Brands' outstanding mortgage loans, the equipment financing loan, and the Retail Facility. That guaranty agreement was terminated in November 2022 in connection with the entry into the Senior Credit Facility.

8.

## 9. Leases

The As discussed in [Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies](#), the majority of our leases are operating leases for our Company-operated Outposts. We also lease distribution and warehouse facilities. We do not enter into material lease transactions with related parties. We categorize leases as either operating or finance leases at the commencement date of the lease. Operating lease agreements may contain tenant improvement allowances, rent holidays, rent escalation clauses and/or contingent rent provisions. We have lease agreements with lease and non-lease components, which are accounted for together as a single lease component for underlying classes of assets.

We recognize a right-of-use ("ROU") asset and lease liability for each operating lease with a contractual term greater than 12 months at The table below presents the time of lease inception. We do not record leases with an initial term of 12 months or less on our consolidated balance sheet but continue to record rent expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Our leases often include options to extend or terminate at our sole discretion, which are included in the determination of lease term when they are reasonably certain to be exercised.

Our lease liability represents the present value of future lease payments over the lease term. We cannot determine the interest rate implicit in each of our leases. Therefore, we use market and term-specific incremental borrowing rates. Our incremental borrowing rate for a lease is the rate of interest we expect to pay on a collateralized basis to borrow an amount equal to the lease payments under similar terms. We considered a combination of factors, including the rates that we currently pay on our lines of credit, lease terms and the effect of adjusting the rate to reflect the term consideration of collateral. Our credit-adjusted risk-free rate takes into consideration the interest rate we pay on our Retail Facility.

Total lease costs recorded as rent and other occupancy costs include fixed operating lease costs and short-term lease costs. Our real estate leases may require we pay certain expenses, such as common area maintenance costs, real estate taxes and other executory costs, of which any fixed portion would be included in operating lease costs. We recognize operating lease costs on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Our lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants. A significant majority of our leases are related to our Company-operated Outposts, and their related costs are recorded within General and administrative expenses on the statement of operations.

#### [Table of Contents](#)

The ROU asset is measured at the initial amount of the lease liability adjusted for lease payments made at or before the lease commencement date, initial direct costs, and any material tenant improvement allowances reasonably certain to be received. For operating leases, ROU assets are reduced over the lease term by the recognized straight-line lease expense less the amount of accretion of the lease liability determined using the effective interest method. For finance leases, assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the useful life of the leased asset or the lease term. Interest expense on each finance lease liability is recognized utilizing the effective interest method. ROU assets are tested for impairment in the same manner as long-lived assets. Additionally, we monitor for events or changes in circumstances that may require a reassessment of one of our leases and determine if a remeasurement is required.

The components of lease costs: costs for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	December 31,	
	2022	
Operating leases costs	\$	1,579
Short-term lease costs		201
<b>Total lease costs</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>1,780</b>

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Operating leases costs	\$ 3,906	\$ 1,579
Short-term lease costs	335	201
<b>Total lease costs</b>	<b>\$ 4,241</b>	<b>\$ 1,780</b>

The following table includes supplemental information:

	December 31,	
	2022	
Weighted-average remaining operating lease term (in years)		9
Weighted-average operating lease discount rate		4.56%
	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Weighted-average remaining operating lease term (in years)	9.5	9
Weighted-average operating lease discount rate	4.48%	4.56%

Cash paid related to operating lease liabilities was \$1,600 for \$3,142 for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023.

The total operating lease liability arising from ROU assets was \$13,777 \$38,178 for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023. This amount excludes the initial impact of adoption. See Note 2, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, for additional information.

Finance lease assets are recorded in property, plant, and equipment, net with the corresponding finance lease liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet. Finance leases were immaterial as of December 31, 2022.

Minimum future maturities of operating lease liabilities as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 were as follows:

2023	\$	5,973
2024		7,363
2025		7,316
2026		7,352
Thereafter		81,718
Total lease payments		109,722
Less imputed interest		(30,330)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>79,392</b>

2024	\$	3,829
2025		3,908
2026		3,904
2027		3,920
2028		4,068
Thereafter		31,282
Total lease payments		50,911
Less imputed interest		(12,733)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>38,178</b>

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we have entered into three operating leases that have not yet commenced of \$66,843, \$8,068, primarily related to real estate leases. These leases will commence between fiscal year 2023 2024 and fiscal year 2024 2025 with lease terms of 10 years to 2015 years.

#### Previous Lease Guidance Disclosures

Rent expense for operating lease agreements under the previous lease guidance, which excludes certain amounts required under the new guidance, was \$1,224 and \$820 for years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 respectively.

#### Table of Contents

The minimum future rental payments under non-cancelable operating leases and finance leases under the previous lease guidance as of December 31, 2022:

	Operating Leases	Finance Leases
Year ending December 31:		
2022	\$ 2,966	\$ 106
2023	3,233	95
2024	3,381	102
2025	3,323	50
2026	3,358	4
Total minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 16,261</u>	<u>\$ 357</u>
Finance Leases:		
Less amount representing interest		44
Present value of net minimum lease payments		313
Less current portion		85
Finance lease obligations, net of current maturities	<u>\$ 228</u>	

#### 9.10. Earn-out Liability

At the Closing, certain stockholders were entitled to receive up to 21,241,250 earn-out shares, in the form of Common Units of Authentic Brands and Class A Common Stock of the Company, if certain milestones were satisfied. A total of 50.0% of the earn-out shares were issuable ("First Tier Vesting Event"), in the aggregate, if the volume weighted average trading price of the Company's Class A Common Stock was \$15.00 or greater for any 20 trading days within a period of 30 trading days prior to the fifth anniversary of the Closing. The remaining 50.0% of earn-out shares were issuable ("Second Tier Vesting Event"), in the aggregate, if the volume weighted average trading price of the Company's Class A Common Stock was \$20.00 or greater for any 20 trading days within a period of 30 trading days prior to the seventh anniversary of the Closing.

In March 2022, the First Tier Vesting Event occurred, as a result of which 694,062 shares of Class C Common Stock (as defined below) were exchanged for 694,062 shares of Class A Common Stock and 9,926,563 Restricted Common Units of Authentic Brands were converted into Common Units of Authentic Brands and BRC Inc. issued 9,926,563 shares of Class B Common Stock to the holders thereof.

In April 2022, the Second Tier Vesting Event occurred, as a result of which 694,063 shares of Class C Common Stock were exchanged for 694,063 shares of Class A Common Stock and 9,926,562 Restricted Common Units of Authentic Brands were converted into Common Units of Authentic Brands and BRC Inc. issued 9,926,562 shares of Class B Common Stock to the holders thereof.

The earn-out liabilities were initially measured at fair value at the Closing and subsequently remeasured at the end of each reporting period and vesting dates. The changes in fair value of the earn-out liabilities were recorded as Non-operating income (expense), net in the consolidated statement of operations.

The following table is a summary of the earn-out liability changes in fair value and the reported balances:

	Total
Initial fair value, as of February 9, 2022	\$ 218,67
Loss on change in fair value	171,09
First Tier Vesting Event	(172,37)
Loss on change in fair value	38,55
Second Tier Vesting Event	(255,95)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	<u><u>\$ -</u></u>

[Table of Contents](#)

#### **10.11. Warrant Liability**

In connection with the Business Combination, the Company assumed from SilverBox 11,499,974 public warrants and 6,266,667 private placement warrants. Each warrant entitled its holder to purchase one share of Class A Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, subject to certain adjustments.

In May 2022, the Company redeemed all of its outstanding public and private placement warrants in accordance with a warrant agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company and SilverBox (the "Warrant Agreement"). During the redemption period, the holders of warrants had the option to exercise warrants on a "cashless" basis to receive 0.361 shares of Class A Common Stock per warrant in lieu of receiving the redemption price. In connection with the redemption, 11,396,726 public warrants and 6,266,667 private placement warrants, representing approximately 99.0% of the public warrants and 100.0% of the private placement warrants, respectively, were exercised on a cashless basis in exchange for an aggregate of 6,376,346 shares of Class A Common Stock. A total of 103,218 public warrants remained unexercised in May 2022 and such unexercised public warrants were redeemed for an aggregate redemption price of \$10.00, representing a redemption price of \$0.10 per warrant. Following the redemption, the Company had no warrants outstanding. In connection with the redemption, the warrants ceased trading on the New York Stock Exchange and were delisted.

The warrant liabilities were initially measured at fair value at the Closing and subsequently remeasured at the end of each reporting period. The changes in fair value of the warrant liabilities were recorded as Non-operating income (expense), net in the consolidated statement of operations.

The following table is a summary of the warrants changes in fair value and the reported balances:

	Total
Initial fair value, as of February 9, 2022	\$ 36,484
Loss on change in fair value	62,11
Gain on change in fair value	(5,43)
Warrant redemption	(93,15)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	\$ —

## 12. Series A Redeemable Preferred Equity and Derivative Liability

In January 2022, the Company entered into the First Amendment to the Business Combination Agreement, which modified the terms of the Applicable Premium (as defined below) that was payable upon the redemption of the Series A preferred units prior to December 31, 2022. Under the amended terms, the Applicable Premium shall be allocated by the Company as follows: (i) if the Applicable Premium was payable to the former holders of Existing Company Preferred Units (as defined in the First Amendment), then the Company shall use all of the proceeds from the Applicable Premium to pay the Applicable Premium to the former holders of Existing Company Preferred Units on a pro rata basis; and (ii) if the Applicable Premium was not payable to the former holders of Existing Company Preferred Units, then (A) the Company shall issue the Supplemental Company Common Units to the Existing Company Unitholders (other than Blocker (each, as defined in the First Amendment)) on a pro rata basis, (B) BRC Inc. shall issue (1) a number of shares of Class B Common Stock equal to the number of Supplemental Company Common Units to the Existing Company Unitholders (other than Blocker) on a pro rata basis and (2) the Supplemental Pubco Class A Shares to the Blocker Shareholders on a pro rata basis (each, as defined in the First Amendment), and (C) the Company shall release the Applicable Premium held in the Applicable Premium Account (as defined in the First Amendment) to the Company to make such funds available for use as general working capital funds.

For the purpose of determining whether the Applicable Premium shall be payable or not payable to the former holders of Existing Company Preferred Units, (x) the threshold of \$1,250,000 equity value of the Company, as referenced in Section 8.13(b) of the Authentic Brands' Limited Liability Company Agreement, shall be determined using the 30-day volume-weighted average price calculated as of the later of the 30th day following the Closing Date and the date on which the Form S-1 Shelf (as defined in the Investor Rights Agreement) is declared effective by the SEC, and (y) in computing such threshold, the Common Unit Redemption Amount shall be added to the foregoing calculation of the Company's equity value based upon the 30-day volume weighted average price.

We analyzed the amendment to the Series A preferred units and determined that the amendment should be accounted for prospectively as a modification to the Series A preferred units. Additionally, as part of our assessment, we further considered whether the amendment resulted in any additional embedded features being bifurcated and accounted for separately as a freestanding derivative in accordance with ASC 815.

Based on our analysis, we determined that the amendment to the Applicable Premium resulted in multiple redemption features which require the payment of the Applicable Premium as part of the settlement amount to be bifurcated from the Series A preferred units and accounted for separately as a freestanding derivative. The guidance in ASC 815 requires that in instances where multiple embedded features are bifurcated from the host contract, the bifurcated features shall be combined into a single compound derivative. Accordingly, the Company recognized the compound derivative at fair value and adjusted the compound derivative to fair value at each reporting period. The compound derivative was subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until the settlement of the derivative occurred with any changes in fair value recognized in the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

In February 2022, in conjunction with the Business Combination, the Series A preferred units were redeemed for \$134,698, including \$8,265 of applicable premium that was placed in an escrow account and reported as restricted cash (the "Applicable Premium"). The remaining \$26,203 of Series A preferred units were exchanged for shares of Class A Common Stock in connection with the Business Combination.

In May 2022, upon effectiveness of the Company's registration statement on Form S-1, 820,310 Common Units in Authentic Brands, representing the Supplemental Company Common Units, and an equal number of shares of Class B Common Stock, as well as 6,196 shares of Class A Common Stock, representing the Supplemental Pubco Class A Shares, were issued in connection with the vesting of the Applicable Premium. In conjunction with the vesting, the Applicable Premium restricted cash balance became unrestricted.

The following table is a summary of the derivative liability changes in fair value and the reported balance:

	Total
Initial fair value, as of February 9, 2022	\$ 9,741
Loss on change in fair value	7,506
Gain on change in fair value	(5,172)
Applicable Premium vesting	(12,075)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	<u><u>\$ —</u></u>

### **11.13. Stockholders' Equity**

In conjunction with the Business Combination on February 9, 2022, 18,769 class A common units and 73,890 class B common units of Authentic Brands (the holders thereof, the "Existing Members") were converted into an aggregate of 139,106,323 Common Units in Authentic Brands and 19,853,125 Restricted Common Units in Authentic Brands. The Existing Members also received 139,106,323 shares of Class B Common Stock of the Company.

Subsequent to the Business Combination, the Company's authorized capital stock consists of 2,802,500,000 shares including (i) 2,500,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, (ii) 300,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock, (iii) 1,500,000 shares of Class C common stock, Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and (iv) 1,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. The Class C Common Stock is divided into two series as follows: (a) 750,000 shares of Series C-1 Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; and (b) 750,000 shares of Series C-2 Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

Holders of the Company's Class A Common Stock and the Class B Common Stock are each entitled to one vote per share, and holders of the Class C Common Stock do not have any voting rights. Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of our Class A Common Stock are entitled to receive dividends and other distributions as may from time to time be declared by the our board of directors at its discretion out of legally available Company assets, ratably in proportion to the number of shares held by each such holder, and at such times and in such amounts as the board of directors in its discretion may determine. No dividends or other distributions will be declared or paid on the Class B Common Stock or the Class C Common Stock.

A holder of Class B Common Stock may transfer or assign shares of Class B Common Stock only if such holder also simultaneously transfers an equal number of such holder's Common Units in compliance with and as permitted by the LLC Agreement.

### [Table of Contents](#)

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, after payment of debts and other liabilities and after the rights of holders of preferred stock, if any, have been satisfied, the holders of all outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock will be entitled to receive the remaining assets of the Company available for distribution ratably in proportion to the number of shares held by each such stockholder.

The board of directors of the Company may establish one or more classes or series of preferred stock. Our board of directors may determine, with respect to any class or series of preferred stock, the terms and rights of such class or series. We currently do not have any preferred stock issued and outstanding.

Common Units are entitled to share in the profits and losses of Authentic Brands and to receive distributions declared and have no voting rights. Holders of Common Units receive one share of Class B Common Stock, which are voting, non-economic shares in the Company, for each Common Unit they own. From and after a lock-up period and subject to the terms of the LLC Agreement, the Common Unit holders have the option to redeem all or any portion of their Common Units. However, upon redemption, BRC Inc.'s board of directors determines whether the Common Units are redeemed in cash or Class A Common Stock.

Common Units that are redeemed for shares, are exchanged for a number of Class A Common Stock equal to the number of exchanged Common Units. Simultaneously, a number of Class B Common Stock held by the unit holder is surrendered equal to the number of Common Units being redeemed. For Common Units redeemed for cash, cash redemption may only be effected if a concurrent fundraising activity takes place by the Company.

### **Non-Controlling Interests**

Non-controlling interests represents the ownership interests in Authentic Brands held by holders other than BRC Inc. The Business Combination occurred on February 9, 2022. As a result, net loss for the year ended December 31, 2022 was attributed to pre-Business Combination period from January 1, 2022 through February 8, 2022 and to the post-Business Combination period from February 9, 2022 through December 31, 2022. During the pre-Business Combination period, net loss was attributable to Authentic Brands. During the post-Business Combination period, net loss was attributable to BRC Inc. and its respective non-controlling interests. Following the Business Combination, BRC Inc.'s ownership percentage in Authentic Brands controlling and noncontrolling interests was 22.5% and 77.5%, respectively. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, BRC Inc.'s ownership percentage in Authentic Brands controlling and non-controlling interests was 27.3% 30.8% and 72.7% 69.2%, respectively.

### **12. Series A Redeemable Preferred Equity and Derivative Liability**

In January 2022, the Company entered into the First Amendment to the Business Combination Agreement, which modified the terms of the Applicable Premium (as defined below) that was payable upon the redemption of the Series A preferred units prior to December 31, 2022. Under the amended terms, the Applicable Premium shall be allocated by the Company as follows: (i) if the Applicable Premium was payable to the former holders of Existing Company Preferred Units (as defined in the First Amendment), then the Company shall use all of the proceeds from the Applicable Premium to pay the Applicable Premium to the former holders of Existing Company Preferred Units on a pro rata basis; and (ii) if the Applicable Premium was not payable to the former holders of Existing Company Preferred Units, then (A) the Company shall issue the Supplemental Company Common Units to the Existing Company Unitholders (other than Blocker (each, as defined in the First Amendment)) on a pro rata basis, (B) BRC Inc. shall issue (1) a number of shares of Class B Common Stock equal to the number of Supplemental Company Common Units to the Existing Company Unitholders (other than Blocker) on a pro rata basis and (2) the Supplemental Pubco Class A Shares to the Blocker Shareholders on a pro rata basis (each, as defined in the First Amendment), and (C) the Company shall release the Applicable Premium held in the Applicable Premium Account (as defined in the First Amendment) to the Company to make such funds available for use as general working capital funds.

For the purpose of determining whether the Applicable Premium shall be payable or not payable to the former holders of Existing Company Preferred Units, (x) the threshold of \$1,250,000 equity value of the Company, as referenced in Section 8.13(b) of the Authentic Brands' Limited Liability Company Agreement, shall be determined using the 30-day volume-weighted average price calculated as of the later of the 30th day following the Closing Date and the date on which the Form S-1 Shelf (as defined in the Investor Rights Agreement) is declared effective by the SEC, and (y) in computing such threshold, the Common Unit Redemption Amount shall be added to the foregoing calculation of the Company's equity value based upon the 30-day volume weighted average price.

We analyzed the amendment to the Series A preferred units and determined that the amendment should be accounted for prospectively as a modification to the Series A preferred units. Additionally, as part of our assessment, we further considered whether the amendment resulted in any additional embedded features being bifurcated and accounted for separately as a freestanding derivative in accordance with ASC 815.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Based on our analysis, we determined that the amendment to the Applicable Premium resulted in multiple redemption features which require the payment of the Applicable Premium as part of the settlement amount to be bifurcated from the Series A preferred units and accounted for separately as a freestanding derivative. The guidance in ASC 815 requires that in instances where multiple embedded features are bifurcated from the host contract, the bifurcated features shall be combined into a single compound derivative. Accordingly, the Company recognized the compound derivative at fair value and adjusted the compound derivative to fair value at each reporting period. The compound derivative was subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until the settlement of the derivative occurred with any changes in fair value recognized in the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

In February 2022, in conjunction with the Business Combination, the Series A preferred units were redeemed for \$134,698, including \$8,265 of applicable premium that was placed in an escrow account and reported as restricted cash (the "Applicable Premium"). The remaining \$26,203 of Series A preferred units were exchanged for shares of Class A Common Stock in connection with the Business Combination.

In May 2022, upon effectiveness of the Company's registration statement on Form S-1, 820,310 Common Units in Authentic Brands, representing the Supplemental Company Common Units, and an equal number of shares of Class B Common Stock, as well as 6,196 shares of Class A Common Stock, representing the Supplemental Pubco Class A Shares, were issued in connection with the vesting of the Applicable Premium. In conjunction with the vesting, the Applicable Premium restricted cash balance became unrestricted.

The following table is a summary of the derivative liability changes in fair value and the reported balance:

	Total
Initial fair value, as of February 9, 2022	\$ 9,741
Loss on change in fair value	7,506
Gain on change in fair value	(5,172)
Applicable Premium vesting	(12,075)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	\$ —

### **13.14. Equity-Based Compensation**

Authentic Brands maintained an equity incentive plan (the "Plan") under which it may grant Incentive Units to employees or non-employee directors. The board has the authority to determine the terms and conditions of each grant. In connection with the Plan, 200,000 non-voting units have been authorized. These units may contain certain service and performance related vesting provisions. The Incentive Units are awarded to eligible employees and non-employee directors and entitle the grantee to receive non-voting member units upon vesting, subject solely to the employee's continuing employment or the non-employee director's continuing service on the board.

In May 2021, the Board approved a decrease in the participation threshold for equity Incentive Unit holders. The decrease was intended to offset the dilutive effect of the issuance of the Series A Redeemable Preferred Equity and related redemption of common units. The decrease in the participation threshold was accounted for as a modification and resulted in \$2,749 of incremental compensation cost, of which \$1,988 was recognized during the year ended December 31, 2021 including a cumulative adjustment at the time of the modification. The remaining incremental compensation will be recognized over the remaining service period of the awards.

In September 2021, the Company amended and restated the Plan to expand the definition of "Change in Control." The Company concluded that the vesting conditions of awards had changed and that a modification had occurred for all awards under the Plan. As the awards were expected to vest under their original terms as well as under their modified terms, no additional incremental compensation expense was recognized.

The grant date estimated fair value of the Incentive Units was based upon an option pricing model valuation of the awards at the grant date. The Company did not change pricing models during the year, however, began to incorporate and consider the probability-weighted expected return method. The Incentive Units have no strike price; however, participation thresholds, as defined in the Plan were established at grant date that must be exceeded for the holder of the unit to

[Table of Contents](#)

participate in any distributions of the Company. The following assumptions were utilized in determining the fair value of the units at the grant date:

Expected dividend	—
Expected volatility	60% to 85%
Risk-free interest rate	0.13% to 2.53%
Expected life of incentive awards (in years)	1 to 5 years
Grant date performance and market threshold	\$35,000 to \$1,250,000

The computation of expected volatility is based on a weighted average of comparable public companies within the Company's industry. Expected life is based on the estimated liquidity event timing. The risk-free interest rate is based on the yield of zero-coupon U.S. Treasury securities of comparable terms. The Company does not anticipate paying dividends in the foreseeable future. The Company recognizes pre-vesting forfeitures as they occur rather than estimate the forfeiture rate at the grant date.

The following table summarizes the changes in the number of Incentive Units for the years ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, **2021** **2022** and **2020**:

	Incentive Units	Weighted Average	
		Grant Date	
		Fair Value	
Granted and Outstanding at January 1, 2020	142,500	\$	38.10
Granted	49,119		95.27
Forfeited	(10,000)		15.40
Repurchased	(7,116)		447.15
Granted and Outstanding at December 31, 2020	174,503	\$	38.82
Granted	18,400		215.31
Forfeited	(10,709)		100.66
Repurchased	(6,202)		476.06
Granted and Outstanding at December 31, 2021	175,992	\$	38.09
Granted	850		215.31

Forfeited	(2,989)	174.19
Repurchased	(1,832)	97.57
Business Combination	(157,811)	56.54
Granted and Outstanding at December 31, 2022	14,210	\$ 192.52
Vested at December 31, 2022	2,085	\$ 209.12

2021:

	Incentive Units	Weighted Average	
		Grant Date	Fair Value
Outstanding at January 1, 2021	174,503	\$ 38.82	
Granted	18,400	215.31	
Forfeited	(10,709)	100.66	
Repurchased	(6,202)	476.06	
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	175,992	\$ 38.09	
Granted	850	215.31	
Forfeited	(2,989)	174.19	
Repurchased	(1,832)	97.57	
Business Combination	(157,811)	56.54	
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	14,210	\$ 192.52	
Granted	—	—	
Forfeited	(5,625)	215.31	
Outstanding at December 31, 2023	8,585	\$ 213.81	
Vested at December 31, 2023	6,178	\$ 213.22	

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, total unrecognized equity compensation expense related to nonvested Incentive Units to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 3.2 years was \$2,268. \$421.

In connection with the Business Combination, 28,990 Incentive Units under the Plan fully vested and converted into Common Units in Authentic Brands that allow for their exchange into Class A Common Stock of BRC Inc. The Company recognized \$1,856 of compensation costs as a result of the accelerated vesting of Incentive Units under the "Change in Control" provision of the Plan. The Company accounted for the accelerated vesting of the Incentive Units as a modification. However, because the fair value of the modified awards was the same immediately before and after the modification, no incremental compensation expense was recognized.

In connection with the Business Combination, BRC Inc. adopted the 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan ("Omnibus Plan"), which replaced the Plan, and the 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

### Stock Options

The Company granted stock options to employees under the Omnibus Plan that vest ratably over three years and expire after seven years. The grant date estimated fair value of the stock options was based upon a Black Scholes model valuation of the options at the grant date. The following weighted average assumptions were utilized in determining the fair value of options granted in 2022 2023:

[Table of Contents](#)

Weighted average grant date fair value	\$5.48	2.58
Expected dividend yield	—	—
Expected volatility	55%	65%
Risk-free interest rate	2.40%	4.17%
Options term (in years)		4.5

The computation of expected volatility is based on a weighted average of comparable public companies within the Company's industry. The Company uses the simplified method prescribed by Securities and Exchange Commission Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, *Share-Based Payment*, to calculate the expected term assumption is based on the mid-point between vesting and maturity of the stock options. The risk-free interest rate is based on the yield of zero-coupon U.S. Treasury securities of comparable terms. The Company does not

anticipate paying dividends in the foreseeable future. The Company recognizes pre-vesting forfeitures as they occur rather than estimate the forfeiture rate at the grant date.

The following table summarizes information about stock options activities for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	Stock Options	Exercise Price	Weighted Average
Granted on February 9, 2022	518,180	\$ 10.00	
Granted	362,720	9.49	
Forfeited	(88,530)	10.00	
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>792,370</b>	<b>\$ 9.77</b>	

	Stock Options	Exercise Price	Weighted Average
Granted on February 9, 2022	518,180	\$ 10.00	
Granted	362,720	9.49	
Forfeited	(88,530)	10.00	
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>792,370</b>	<b>\$ 9.77</b>	
Granted	3,813,166	4.66	
Forfeited	(1,192,196)	6.43	
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2023</b>	<b>3,413,340</b>	<b>\$ 5.19</b>	
<b>Vested at December 31, 2023</b>	<b>288,321</b>	<b>\$ 7.72</b>	

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, total unrecognized equity compensation expense related to stock options to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately two years was \$3,298. \$7,228.

#### Restricted Stock Units

The Company granted restricted stock unit ("RSU") awards to employees and non-employee directors under the Omnibus Plan that vest annually over three years. The grant date fair values were based on the closing price of the Class A Common Stock of BRC Inc.

The following table summarizes information about the RSUs under the Omnibus Plan for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Granted on May 2, 2022	400,775	\$ 13.70
Granted	484,054	8.56
Forfeited	(51,875)	13.70
Vested	(9,125)	13.70
Nonvested at December 31, 2022	823,829	\$ 10.68

	Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Granted on May 2, 2022	400,775	\$ 13.70
Granted	484,054	8.56
Forfeited	(51,875)	13.70
Vested	(9,125)	13.70
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	823,829	\$ 10.68
Granted	2,008,519	4.90
Forfeited	(685,484)	6.49
Vested	(461,909)	9.70
Outstanding at December 31, 2023	1,684,955	\$ 5.77

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, total unrecognized equity compensation expense related to RSUs to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 2 years was \$6,788. \$7,711.

#### Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units

On December 29, 2022, the Company granted 8,462,412 performance-based restricted stock units ("PSUs") to a key employee which vest if certain market capital growth rates are achieved each year through April 2027. Vested PSUs are settled in shares of the Company Class A common stock Common Stock equal to the number of PSUs granted. The PSUs are forfeited upon termination of employment before the performance period ends. PSUs granted during the year ended December 31, 2022 have had a weighted-average grant date fair

value of \$0.46 per share. All PSUs were unvested as of December 31, 2022 2023. The Company used the Monte Carlo pricing model to estimate the fair value of PSUs utilizing the following assumptions at the grant date:

[Table of Contents](#)

Expected dividend	—
Expected volatility	65%
Risk-free interest rate	3.97%
Award term years	4.3
Valuation date share price	\$6.21

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, total unrecognized equity-based compensation expense related to PSUs to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 4 years was \$3,863. \$1,901.

### Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In September 2022, the Company began offering an Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP") whereby eligible employees may acquire an equity interest in the Company through payroll contributions. At the end of a six-month offering period, shares are purchased at 85% of the stock price at enrollment date or purchase date, whichever is lower.

#### 14.15. Defined Contribution Plan

The Company maintains a voluntary qualified defined contribution plan covering eligible employees as defined by the plan documents. Participating employees may elect to defer and contribute a portion of their eligible compensation to the plan up to limits stated in the plan documents, not to exceed the dollar amounts set by applicable laws. The Company's matching contributions to the plan were \$951, \$990 \$587 and \$300 \$587 for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, 2021 2022 and 2020, 2021, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

#### 15.16. Income Taxes

As described in Management's Discussion and Analysis, we completed a business combination on February 9th, 2022 and as a result, Authentic Brands became a subsidiary of BRC Inc. Authentic Brands LLC is, and has been since the business combination, treated as a flow-through entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes and as such, has generally not been subject to U.S. federal income tax at the entity level. BRC Inc. did not engage in any operations prior to the business combination. This section describes the operations of the Company, operating under Authentic Brands prior to the Business Combination, and contains the financial results of Authentic Brands for the period before the Business Combination through December 31, 2021. Accordingly, the historical results of operations and other financial information set forth in this Annual Report do not include any material provisions for U.S. federal income tax. Following the Company's initial public offering, BRC Inc. is taxed as a corporation and is subject to U.S. federal, state, and local income taxes with respect to its allocable share of any taxable income or loss of Authentic Brands, as well as any stand-alone income or loss generated by the Company.

Net income (loss) before income taxes was \$(337,677) \$(56,531), \$(13,667) \$(337,677) and \$4,506 \$(13,667) for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, 2021 2022 and 2020, 2021, respectively. The Company had an income tax expense of \$185, \$367 \$178 and \$185 \$178 for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, 2021 2022 and 2020, 2021, respectively.

The components of the provision for income tax (benefit) provision are as follows: follows (in thousands):

		December 31,		
		2022	2021	2020
		Year Ended December 31,		
		2023		
Current	Current			
expense	expense			
	Federal			
	Federal			
Federal	Federal	\$ —	—	—
State	State	367	178	185
Total	Total			
current	current			
expense	expense	367	178	185
Deferred	Deferred			
expense	expense			
Federal	Federal	—	—	—
	Federal			
	Federal			
State	State	—	—	—
Total	Total			
deferred	deferred			
expense	expense	—	—	—
Total	Total			
income	income			
tax	tax			
(benefit)	(benefit)			
provision	provision	\$367	\$178	\$185

The Company recognized a tax expense of \$367 \$185 on pre-tax book loss of \$337,677. \$56,531. The Company has determined that its deferred tax assets require a full valuation allowance. As a result, the only tax expense recognized in the Company's financials relate to state taxes at the Authentic Brands level.

Reconciliation of the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate is as follows: follows (dollars in thousands):

	December 31, 2023		December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021	
	Amount	Rate	Amount	Rate	Amount	Rate
Expected U.S. federal income taxes at statutory rate	\$ (11,872)	21.00 %	\$ (70,912)	21.00 %	\$ (2,870)	21.00 %
State Taxes	30	(0.05)%	(72)	0.02 %	178	(1.30)%
Effect of Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	—
Loss attributable to non-controlling interests	8,366	(14.80)%	54,050	(16.00)%	—	—

Valuation allowance	3,649	(6.45)%	17,280	(5.12)%	—	—
Effect due to LLC flow-through structure	—	—	—	—	2,870	(21.00)%
Other	12	(0.03)%	21	(0.01)%	—	—
Income tax expense (benefit)	\$ 185	(0.33)%	\$ 367	(0.11)%	\$ 178	(1.30)%

	December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021		December 31, 2020	
	Amount	Rate	Amount	Rate	Amount	Rate
Expected U.S. federal income taxes at statutory rate	\$ (70,912)	21.00 %	\$ (2,870)	21.00 %	\$ 946	21.00 %
State Taxes	(72)	0.02 %	178	(1.30)%	185	4.10 %
Effect of Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	—
Loss attributable to non-controlling interests	54,050	(16.00)%	—	—	—	—
Valuation allowance	17,280	(5.12)%	—	—	—	—
Effect due to LLC flow-through structure	—	—	2,870	(21.00)%	(946)	(21.00)%
Other	21	(0.01)%	—	—	—	—
Income tax expense (benefit)	\$ 367	(0.11)%	\$ 178	(1.30)%	\$ 185	4.10 %

[Table of Contents](#)

The tax effects of cumulative temporary differences that give rise to significant deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are presented [below](#): [below](#) (

	December 31,		December 31,		December 31,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2020	
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>						
Investment in partnership	\$ 78,801	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	
Net operating losses	5,212	—	—	—	—	
Other	71	—	—	—	—	
Total deferred tax assets before valuation allowance	84,084	—	—	—	—	
Less: valuation allowance	(84,084)	—	—	—	—	
Deferred tax assets - net of valuation allowance	—	—	—	—	—	
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>						
Total deferred tax liabilities	—	—	—	—	—	
Deferred tax (liabilities) assets, net	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	

*in thousands):*

	December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021

Deferred tax assets:				
Investment in partnership	\$ 83,483	\$ 78,801	\$ —	—
Net operating losses	11,209	5,212	—	—
Other	438	71	—	—
Total deferred tax assets before valuation allowance	95,130	84,084	—	—
Less: valuation allowance	(95,130)	(84,084)	—	—
Deferred tax assets - net of valuation allowance	—	—	—	—
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Total deferred tax liabilities	—	—	—	—
Deferred tax (liabilities) assets, net	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	—

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 the Company had federal net operating loss carry forwards of \$24,189. \$51,330. Federal losses can be carried forward indefinitely. The company Company also has losses in various states that will begin to expire in 2037. 2042.

We recognize DTAs deferred tax assets to the extent we believe these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, we consider all positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies and recent results of operations. A valuation allowance is provided if it is determined that it is more likely than not that the DTA will not be realized. During the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, management performed an assessment of the recoverability of DTAs. Management determined, based on the accounting standards applicable to such assessment, that there was sufficient negative evidence as a result of the Company's cumulative losses to conclude it was more likely than not that its DTAs would not be realized and has recorded a full valuation allowance of \$84,084 \$95,130 against its DTAs. deferred tax assets.

#### **Tax Receivable Agreement**

As part of the Business Combination, the Company entered into Tax Receivable Agreements with certain shareholders that requires the Company to pay to such shareholders approximately 85% of the tax savings the Company realizes as a result of (i) increases in tax basis in Authentic Brands' assets resulting from the redemption of existing preferred units of Authentic Brands, (ii) increase in tax basis resulting from the redemption of Common Units for consideration paid pursuant to the Amended and Restated LLC Business Combination Agreement, of Authentic Brands, (iii) increases in tax basis resulting from future exchanges of Common Units for shares of the Company's stock or cash pursuant to the Amended and Restated LLC Agreement, of Authentic Brands, (iv) pre-existing tax attributes of the Blocker Corp as well as certain (v) other tax benefits related to entering into the Tax Receivable Agreement, TRA, including tax benefits attributable to payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, TRA. Due to the uncertainty of various factors, we cannot estimate the likely tax benefits we will realize as a result of LLC Unit exchanges, and the resulting amounts we are likely to pay out to LLC Unitholders of Authentic Brands pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreement, TRA; however we estimate that such payments may be substantial. The actual amount and timing of any payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, TRA will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of exchanges by the LLC Unitholders, of Authentic Brands, the amount of gain recognized by such LLC Unitholders, of Authentic Brands, the amount and timing of the taxable income we generate in the future, and the federal tax rates then applicable.

The Company has determined that it will record the Tax Receivable Agreement, TRA liability when probable and estimable. Given the uncertainty regarding the potential payments such that the timing is not fixed or determinable, any Tax Receivable Agreement, TRA liability will be recorded on an undiscounted basis consistent with general practice. The Company's Tax Receivable Agreement, TRA payments generally relate directly to DTAs that have been recorded in its financial statements subject to a full valuation allowance. These payments will relate to IRC §743(b) adjustments from the business combination, future exchanges, and Blocker Corp basis. In addition, the Company will be required to make Tax Receivable Agreement, TRA payments for tax savings related to other tax attributes discussed above. In no circumstance, will the Company be required to make a Tax Receivable Agreement, TRA payment without a realized tax savings.

The Company has reviewed its DTAs and has determined that it is not more likely than not that it will be able to utilize them. Accordingly, it has established a full valuation allowance against its DTAs. In addition, Authentic Brands has 12

## [Table of Contents](#)

four quarters of cumulative pre-tax losses adjusted for permanent items prior to consideration of any tax attributes covered by the **Tax Receivable Agreement** TRA. The Company's only source of taxable income is Authentic Brands. As a result of the full valuation allowance against its DTAs, and Authentic Brands historic losses, the Company is not recording a **Tax Receivable Agreement** TRA liability for the year ended **December 31, 2022** December 31, 2023.

### **Uncertain Tax Positions**

An entity shall initially recognize the financial statement effects of a tax position when it is more likely than not, based on the technical merits, that the position will be sustained upon examination. The term more likely than not means a likelihood of more than 50 percent. The Company started filing tax returns for the year ended December 31, 2020 and subject to examination by taxing authorities for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes. The Company did not engage in any operations prior to the Business Combination. Authentic Brands LLC is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes and its tax returns are subject to examination by taxing authorities. Authentic Brands LLC has filed income tax returns for years through **December 31, 2021** December 31, 2022. These returns are subject to examination by the taxing authorities in the respective jurisdictions, generally for three or four years after they were filed. The Company has reviewed the tax profile to assess and determine whether any new or existing uncertainties exist. Based on the Company's analysis of tax positions taken on income tax returns filed, no uncertain tax positions existed as of **December 31, 2022** December 31, 2023.

Although the outcome of open tax audits is uncertain, in management's opinion, adequate provisions for income taxes have been made. If actual outcomes differ materially from these estimates, they could have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations. Differences between actual results and assumptions or changes in assumptions in future periods are recorded in the period they become known. To the extent additional information becomes available prior to resolution, such accruals are adjusted to reflect probable outcomes.

No interest or penalties were recognized in the consolidated financial statements. To the extent we recognize interest expense and penalties related to income tax matters in the future, we will recognize the amounts in pre-tax income (loss) on our consolidated financial statements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **16.17. Net Loss per Share**

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing net loss attributable to holders of Class A Common Stock by the weighted-average shares of Class A outstanding without the consideration for potential dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share represents basic net loss per share adjusted to include the potentially dilutive effect of outstanding unvested share awards, warrants, Common Units and Restricted Common Units that are exchangeable into shares of Class A Common Stock. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net income attributable to holders of Class A Common Stock by the weighted-average number of shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding for the period determined using the treasury stock method and if-converted method, as applicable. Shares of Class B Common Stock do not participate in the earnings or losses of the Company and are therefore not participating securities. As such, separate presentation of basic and diluted loss per share of Class B Common Stock under the two-class method has not been presented.

The Company analyzed the calculation of net loss per share for periods prior to the Business Combination on February 9, 2022 and determined that it resulted in values that would not be meaningful to the users of the consolidated financial statements, as the capital

structure completely changed as a result of the Business Combination. Therefore, net loss per share information has not been presented for periods prior to the Business Combination. The basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to Class A common shareholders for the year ended December 31, 2022, as presented on the consolidated statements of operations, represents only the period after the Business Combination to December 31, 2022.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share are presented below:

	Period After Business Combination		Through December 31,	
	December 31,			
	2023	2022		
<b>Numerator:</b>				
Net loss	\$ (56,716)	\$ (335,352)		
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interests	(39,971)	(252,185)		
Net loss attributable to Class A Common Stock - basic	<u>\$ (16,745)</u>	<u>\$ (83,167)</u>		
<b>Denominator:</b>				
Weighted-average shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding	60,932,225	51,246,632		
Net loss per share attributable to Class A common stockholders, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.27)</u>	<u>\$ (1.62)</u>		

	Period After Business Combination		Through December 31,  <b>2022</b>	
	December 31,			
	2023	2022		
<b>Numerator:</b>				
Net loss	\$ (335,352)	\$ (83,167)		
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interests	(252,185)	(1.62)		
Net loss attributable to Class A Common Stock - basic	<u>\$ (83,167)</u>	<u>\$ (1.62)</u>		
<b>Denominator:</b>				
Weighted-average shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding	51,246,632	51,246,632		
Net loss per share attributable to Class A common stockholders, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (1.62)</u>	<u>\$ (1.62)</u>		

The Company excluded the following potentially dilutive securities, presented based on amounts outstanding at each period end, from the computation of diluted net loss per share attributable to Class A common shareholders because including them would have had an antililutive effect:

	December 31,		2022
	2023	2022	
Stock Options	3,413,340	792,370	
Common Units	146,484,989	153,899,025	
RSUs	1,684,955	823,829	
PSUs	8,462,412	8,462,412	
Incentive Units	<u>8,585</u>	<u>14,210</u>	

Total units excluded from computation of diluted net loss per share	160,054,281	163,991,846
---	-------------	-------------

	December 31, 2022
Stock Options	792,370
Common Units	153,899,025
RSUs	823,829
PSUs	8,462,412
Incentive Units	14,210
Total units excluded from computation of diluted net loss per share	<b>163,991,846</b>

## 17. Concentrations

The Company has significant suppliers and service providers that are important to its sourcing, roasting, manufacturing, and any related ongoing servicing of merchandise and content. Approximately 55.6% of the Company's coffee purchases were generated from five vendors for the year ended December 31, 2022; 81.4% and 71.6% of the Company's purchases were generated from four vendors for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The Company's four main shipping vendors account for approximately 73.7%, 91.7% and 81.0% of total shipping expenses for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. In addition, the Company's primary fulfillment service provider accounted for 90.7%, 96.6% and 92.0% of total fulfillment costs for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Further, approximately 41.6% of the Company's marketing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2022 were generated from seven vendors; 53.1% of the Company's marketing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2021 were generated from five vendors; and 62.0% of the Company's marketing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2020 were generated from four vendors. The Company does not have any long-term arrangements with these vendors or its other suppliers and service providers to guarantee availability of inventory, content, or services. The loss of the above vendors could have an impact on the operations of the Company until a suitable replacement could be engaged.

## [Table of Contents](#)

## 18. Commitments and Contingencies

### *Purchase Agreements*

During 2022, the Company has entered into several manufacturing and purchase agreements to purchase and produce coffee product from third-party suppliers. These purchase agreements are typically obligations to purchase minimum volumes with fixed pricing if the volume terms are not fulfilled, in the form of a take-or-pay provision. The aggregate value of purchases from these third-party suppliers totaled \$84,007, \$86,531, and \$26,668 for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The amounts in the table below represents the Company's future minimum purchase amounts are based on quantity and in the aggregate will be approximately \$44,580 for 2023; \$26,480 for 2024; and none for 2025. *commitments as of December 31, 2023.*

In September 2021, the Company entered into a manufacturing and purchase agreement to purchase canned beverage product from a third-party supplier. The initial term ends on December 31, 2023, and automatically renews for two consecutive year periods, unless either party provides notice of cancellation at least 120 days prior to the end of the current term. The minimum purchase amount carries a minimum surcharge of approximately \$2,250 for 2023; \$19,920 for 2024; and \$22,410 for 2025.

In November 2021, the Company entered into a manufacturing and purchase agreement to purchase coffee product from a third-party supplier. The term remains in effect until December 31, 2023. The minimum purchase amount is based on quantity and will be approximately \$8,800 on an annual basis.

Year ending December 31,		
2024		\$ 21,040
2025		26,059
2026		30,018
2027		32,427
2028		15,141
Thereafter		14,934
Total		<u>\$ 139,619</u>

### **Contingencies**

The Company is the subject of various legal actions in the ordinary course of business. These actions typically seek, among other things, compensation for alleged personal injury, breach of contract, property damage, punitive damages, civil penalties or other losses, or injunctive or declaratory relief. With respect to such lawsuits, the Company accrues reserves when it is probable a liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Although the outcomes of these proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, the Company does not believe any of these proceedings, individually or in the aggregate, would be expected to have a material adverse effect on results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

The Company could be subject to additional sales tax or other tax liabilities. The Company follows the guidelines of ASC 450, *Accounting for Contingencies*, and the consolidated financial statements reflect the current impact of such legislation through the Company's best estimates. However, any of these events could have a material effect on the Company's business and operating results depending on the previous periods of applied enforcement by certain jurisdictions.

The Company is also subject to U.S. (federal and state) laws, regulations, and administrative practices that require us to collect information from its customers, vendors, merchants, and other third parties for tax reporting purposes and report such information to various government agencies. The scope of such requirements continues to expand, requiring us to develop and implement new compliance systems. Failure to comply with such laws and regulations could result in significant penalties and interest which might have an adverse effect on the Company's business and operating results.

The Company has accrued \$320 and \$326 annually related to potential sales and other tax exposure as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively, which is included in accrued liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

### **Legal Disputes**

On April 28, 2022, Tang Capital Partners, LP ("Tang Capital") filed a lawsuit in federal district court in New York against the Company, *Tang Capital Partners, LP v. BRC Inc.*, Case 22-CV-3476 (RWL) (Southern District of New York). The complaint alleges that the Tang Capital suffered damages arising from the Company's refusal on two occasions to permit Tang Capital to exercise warrants. On March 8, 2023, the court granted the Company's motion to dismiss a claim for declaratory judgment but denied the Company's motion to dismiss a breach of contract claim. The lawsuit seeks unspecified general and compensatory damages, attorneys' fees, and other reasonable costs and disbursements. The Company believes that it has meritorious defenses to the claim asserted against it and will defend itself vigorously in these proceedings; however, there can be no assurances that it will be successful in its efforts. The Company is not able at this time to determine or predict the ultimate outcome of this lawsuit or provide a reasonable estimate or range of estimates of the possible outcome or loss, if any, in this matter.

On February 3, 2023, Strategy and Execution, Inc. filed a lawsuit in federal district court in Texas against one of the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries: Strategy and Execution, Inc. v. Black Rifle Coffee Company LLC, Case 23-CV-00135 (FB) (Western District of Texas). The complaint alleges that SEI, a former consultant to the Company, is owed certain disputed royalties from the Company. On April 4, 2023, the Company filed a partial motion to dismiss several of the claims which is currently pending. The Company maintains all royalties expire upon expiration of the parties' contract on December 31, 2023, and prior to such expiration, only SKUs manufactured at co-manufacturers SEI introduced the Company to, are subject to such royalty. Through December 31, 2023, the Company has expensed all royalties for co-manufacturers which SEI introduced.

On June 22, 2023, John Brian Clark, JBC Structured Products LLC, and Marathon Capital LLC filed a complaint against BRC Inc. and Black Rifle Coffee Company LLC: John Brian Clark, et al. v. BRC Inc., et al., Case 1:23-CV-5340 (RWL) (Southern District of New York). Clark alleges a breach of contract and is seeking a declaratory judgment. The complaint alleges that Clark suffered damages arising from the Company's refusal to allow Clark to exercise warrants. The lawsuit seeks unspecified general and compensatory damages, attorneys' fees, and other reasonable costs and disbursements. The Company believes that it has meritorious defenses to the causes of action asserted against it and will defend itself vigorously in these proceedings; however, there can be no assurances that it will be successful in its efforts. Currently the case is stayed through the resolution of the Tang Capital matter, but Clark has the option to end the stay at any time after the end of June 2024 or a summary judgment decision in Tang Capital, whichever comes first. The Company is not able at this time to determine or predict the ultimate outcome of this lawsuit or provide a reasonable estimate or range of estimates of the possible outcome or loss, if any, in this matter.

In connection with certain disputes regarding a small number of franchised Outposts, we recently agreed to provide certain operational and financial support in connection with the sale and shutdown of certain stores managed by franchisees. We have accrued \$613 as of December 31, 2023, for future support to be provided to these franchised Outposts.

## 19. Quarterly Financial Information (Unaudited)

In March 2024, the Company determined that the presentation of investing activities and operating activities in the consolidated statement of cash flows included in the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q issued for the quarter ended September 30, 2023 was incorrect as a result of two separate errors. Firstly, certain losses on the disposal of assets were improperly presented as a reduction to capital expenditures within investing activities. Secondly, the method used to calculate the non-cash portion of capital expenditures that is removed from capital expenditures within investing activities was incorrect. The financial statement line items impacted within operating activities are loss on sale of assets and accounts payable. There was no impact on the unaudited Consolidated Balance Sheet, the Consolidated Statements of Income, or the Consolidated Statements of Stockholder's Deficit for the quarter ended September 30, 2023.

The Company has restated the interim financial statements for the third quarter of 2023. Relevant restated financial information is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K in the table that follows. As part of the restatement, the Company recorded adjustments to correct the misstatements for the impacted period. The unaudited interim financial statements reflect all adjustments which are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair statement of the results for the interim period presented.

19. The following tables present the effects of the changes in presentation of these cash flows, compared to the previously reported Consolidated Balance Sheet (*in thousands, except share and per share amounts*):

	September 30, 2023		
	(unaudited)		
	As Reported	Adjustment	As Corrected
<b>Assets</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,667	\$ —	\$ 6,667

Restricted cash	1,465	—	1,465
Accounts receivable, net	24,621	—	24,621
Inventories, net	91,373	—	91,373
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	13,959	—	13,959
Total current assets	138,085	—	138,085
Property, plant and equipment, net	64,883	—	64,883
Operating lease, right-of-use asset	35,963	—	35,963
Identifiable intangibles, net	382	—	382
Other	313	—	313
Total assets	239,626	—	239,626
<b>Liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	26,128	—	26,128
Accrued liabilities	33,437	—	33,437
Deferred revenue and gift card liability	10,160	—	10,160
Current maturities of long-term debt, net	1,896	—	1,896
Current operating lease liability	2,402	—	2,402
Current maturities of finance lease obligations	82	—	82
Total current liabilities	74,105	—	74,105
Non-current liabilities:			
Long-term debt, net	70,094	—	70,094
Finance lease obligations, net of current maturities	99	—	99
Operating lease liability	35,252	—	35,252
Other non-current liabilities	623	—	623
Total non-current liabilities	106,068	—	106,068
Total liabilities	180,173	—	180,173
Commitments and Contingencies			
Stockholders' equity:			
Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 1,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding	—	—	—
Class A Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 2,500,000,000 shares authorized; 63,641,996 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023	5	—	5
Class B Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 300,000,000 shares authorized; 148,395,692 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023	16	—	16
Class C Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 1,500,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding at September 30, 2023	—	—	—
Additional paid in capital	137,457	—	137,457
Accumulated deficit	(115,993)	—	(115,993)
Total BRC Inc.'s stockholders' equity	21,485	—	21,485
Non-controlling interests	37,968	—	37,968
Total stockholders' equity	59,453	—	59,453

Total liabilities, and stockholders' equity	\$ 239,626	\$ —	\$ 239,626
---	------------	------	------------

The following tables present the effects of the changes in presentation of these cash flows, compared to the previously reported Consolidated Statements of Operations (*in thousands, except share and per share amounts*):

	Three Months Ended			Nine Months Ended		
	September 30, 2023			September 30, 2023		
	(unaudited)			(unaudited)		
	As Reported	Adjustment	As Corrected	As Reported	Adjustment	As Corrected
<b>Revenue, net</b>	\$ 100,536	\$ —	\$ 100,536	\$ 275,974	\$ —	\$ 275,974
<b>Cost of goods sold</b>	66,477	—	66,477	182,197	—	182,197
Gross profit	34,059	—	34,059	93,777	—	93,777
<b>Operating expenses</b>						
Marketing and advertising	8,260	—	8,260	22,418	—	22,418
Salaries, wages and benefits	13,907	—	13,907	52,087	—	52,087
General and administrative	19,474	—	19,474	56,529	—	56,529
Other operating (income) expense, net	(596)	—	(596)	734	—	734
Total operating expenses	41,045	—	41,045	131,768	—	131,768
<b>Operating loss</b>	(6,986)	—	(6,986)	(37,991)	—	(37,991)
<b>Non-operating income (expense)</b>						
Interest expense, net	(3,544)	—	(3,544)	(4,658)	—	(4,658)
Other income (expense), net	(108)	—	(108)	138	—	138
Change in fair value of earn-out liability	—	—	—	—	—	—
Change in fair value of warrant liability	—	—	—	—	—	—
Change in fair value of derivative liability	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total non-operating expenses	(3,652)	—	(3,652)	(4,520)	—	(4,520)
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>	(10,638)	—	(10,638)	(42,511)	—	(42,511)
Income tax expense	56	—	56	169	—	169
<b>Net loss</b>	(10,694)	—	(10,694)	(42,680)	—	(42,680)
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	(7,462)	—	(7,462)	(30,420)	—	(30,420)
<b>Net loss attributable to BRC Inc.</b>	(3,232)	—	(3,232)	(12,260)	—	(12,260)
<b>Net loss per share attributable to Class A Common Stock</b>						
Basic and diluted	\$ (0.05)	\$ —	\$ (0.05)	\$ (0.21)	\$ —	\$ (0.21)
<b>Weighted-average shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding</b>						

Basic and diluted	61,964,157	—	61,964,157	59,738,542	—	59,738,542
-------------------	------------	---	------------	------------	---	------------

The following tables present the effects of the changes in presentation of these cash flows, compared to the previously reported Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (*dollars in thousands*):

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023 (unaudited)		
	As Reported		Adjustment
			As Corrected
<b>Operating activities</b>			
Net loss	\$ (42,680)	\$ —	\$ (42,680)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	5,354	—	5,354
Equity-based compensation	5,645	—	5,645
Non-employee equity-based compensation	—	—	—
Amortization of debt issuance costs	260	—	260
(Gain) Loss on disposal of assets	(735)	4,357	3,622
Other	252	—	252
Change in fair value of earn-out liability	—	—	—
Change in fair value of warrant liability	—	—	—
Change in fair value of derivative liability	—	—	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable, net	(2,284)	—	(2,284)
Inventories, net	(14,190)	—	(14,190)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(7,374)	—	(7,374)
Accounts payable	10,350	2,279	12,629
Accrued liabilities	(3,285)	—	(3,285)
Deferred revenue and gift card liability	655	—	655
Operating lease liability	915	—	915
Other liabilities	122	—	122
Net cash used in operating activities	(46,995)	6,636	(40,359)
<b>Investing activities</b>			
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(12,236)	(6,636)	(18,872)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	5,576	—	5,576
Net cash used in investing activities	(6,660)	(6,636)	(13,296)
<b>Financing activities</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt, net of discount	294,501	—	294,501
Debt issuance costs paid	(3,876)	—	(3,876)
Repayment of long-term debt	(267,381)	—	(267,381)

Financing lease obligations	(73)	—	(73)
Repayment of promissory note	(1,047)	—	(1,047)
Issuance of stock from the Employee Stock Purchase Plan	673	—	673
Distribution and redemption of Series A preferred equity	—	—	—
Proceeds from Business Combination, including PIPE investment	—	—	—
Payment of Business Combination costs	—	—	—
Redemption of Class A and Class B units	—	—	—
Redemption of incentive units	—	—	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	22,797	—	22,797
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(30,858)	—	(30,858)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	38,990	—	38,990
Restricted cash, beginning of period	—	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 6,667	\$ —	\$ 6,667
Restricted cash, end of period	\$ 1,465	\$ —	\$ 1,465

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (continued) (unaudited)**

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023 (unaudited)		
	As Reported	Adjustment	As Corrected
<b>Non-cash operating activities</b>			
Recognition of right-of-use operating lease assets	\$ 15,913	\$ —	\$ 15,913
Recognition of revenue for inventory exchanged for prepaid advertising	7,480	—	7,480
<b>Non-cash investing and financing activities</b>			
Property and equipment purchased but not yet paid	3,349	—	3,349
Series A preferred exchange for PIPE shares	—	—	—
Series A preferred equity amortization	—	—	—
<b>Supplemental cash flow information</b>			
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 665	\$ —	\$ 665
Cash paid for interest	\$ 2,591	\$ —	\$ 2,591

**20. Subsequent Events**

There have been no events subsequent to December 31, 2022December 31, 2023 which would require accrual or disclosure in these consolidated financial statements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures**

Not applicable.

### **Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

#### ***Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures***

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer, Co-Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer Co-Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective, not effective to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, due to the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting described below.

#### ***Internal Control Over Financial Reporting***

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. The Company's internal control protocols were designed to provide reasonable assurance to management that the preparation and presentation of our financial statements are in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. These controls include (1) the maintenance of records in reasonable detail so as to accurately and fairly reflect the transactions of the Company, (2) reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded to permit the preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and (3) reasonable assurance unauthorized transactions that could have a material effect on our financial statements are timely detected or prevented.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 based on the criteria for effective internal control described in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on the results of this evaluation, management concluded that there is a material weakness in the review procedures related to disclosure of fixed asset activity in the statement of cash flows. The reviewer had insufficient resources supporting the review of the statement of cash flows and there was insufficient analysis on the fixed asset activity presented in the statement of cash flows. As a result our previously issued financial statements for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 have been restated. Based on this assessment, management believes that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023.

Our independent registered accounting firm will not be required to opine on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 until we are no longer an "emerging growth company" as defined in under the JOBS Act.

#### ***Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

There Except for the material weakness noted above, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) during the quarter ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### ***Remediation Plan for Material Weakness***

Management has actively initiated a plan for remediation to address the material weakness. Specifically we have added resources to our accounting department including access to accounting research tools and additional full time employees to improve our ability to perform reviews. In addition, the review of the fixed asset activity to support the preparation of the statement of cash flows will be performed by more experienced accounting personnel. Finally, we will implement a new accounting software to allow us to perform a more detailed analysis of fixed assets to support our statement of cash flows. We estimate that our remediation plan will be complete by the second quarter of 2024.

#### **Item 9B. Other Information**

*None. Rule 10b5-1 Trading Plans - Directors and Section 16 Officers*

During the three months ended December 31, 2023, no director or officer of the Company adopted or terminated a "Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement" or "non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement" as each term is defined in Item 408(a) of Regulation S-K.

#### **Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections**

Not applicable.

[Table of Contents](#)

### **Part III**

#### **Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

Information regarding our executive officers is reported under the caption "Information About Our Executive Officers" in Part I of this report.

The remaining information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the "Proposal No. 1: Election of Class I Directors," "Corporate Governance" and "Our Board Of Directors," and "Delinquent Section 16(A) Reports" sections of the definitive Proxy Statement for our 2023 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the "2023 2024 Proxy Statement").

#### **Item 11. Executive Compensation**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the "Executive Compensation" section of the 2023 2024 Proxy Statement.

#### **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owner and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the "Ownership of Our Common Stock" and "Equity Compensation Plan Information" sections of the 2023 2024 Proxy Statement.

#### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence" section of the 2023 2024 Proxy Statement.

#### **Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Fees" and "Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures" sections of the 2023 2024 Proxy Statement.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Part IV**

**Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**

**(1) Financial Statements** - See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

**(2) Financial Statement Schedules** - None

**(3) Exhibits**

<b>Exhibit</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.1†	Business Combination Agreement, dated as of November 2, 2021, by and among SilverBox, the Company, Merger Sub 1, Merger Sub 2, Authentic Brands and Blocker (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on November 10, 2021 with the SEC).
2.2	First Amendment to Business Combination Agreement, dated as of January 4, 2022, by and among SilverBox, the Company, Merger Sub 1, Merger Sub 2, Authentic Brands and Blocker (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4/A filed on January 4, 2022 with the SEC).
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on February 10, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on February 10, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
4.1* 4.1	<a href="#">Specimen Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Form 10-K/A filed on March 17, 2023 with the SEC).</a>
4.2* 4.2	<a href="#">Description of the Registrant's Securities Registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Company Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.1†	<a href="#">Third Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Authentic Brands, dated as of February 9, 2022, by and among Authentic Brands and each other person who is or at any time becomes a member of Authentic Brands (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on February 10, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.2	<a href="#">Tax Receivable Agreement, dated as of February 9, 2022, by and among the Company, Authentic Brands and Sterling New Investment Holdings LLC, as agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on February 10, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.3†	<a href="#">Investor Rights Agreement, dated as of February 9, 2022, by and among the Company and the stockholders party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on February 10, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.4	<a href="#">Waiver under the Business Combination</a> <a href="#">Credit Agreement, dated as of February 9, 2022 August 10, 2023, by and among Authentic Brands LLC, certain subsidiaries of Authentic Brands LLC from time to time party thereto, PNC Bank, National Association, as administrative agent and SilverBox collateral agent, and the lenders from time to time party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 10.1 to the Company's Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 10, 2022 August 10, 2023 with the SEC).</a>

10.5*	<a href="#">First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated November 3, 2023, by and among Authentic Brands LLC, certain subsidiaries of Authentic Brands LLC from time to time party thereto, PNC Bank, National Association, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the lenders from time to time party thereto.</a>
10.5# 10.6*	<a href="#">Second Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated January 25, 2024, by and among Authentic Brands LLC, certain subsidiaries of Authentic Brands LLC from time to time party thereto, PNC Bank, National Association, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the lenders from time to time party thereto.</a>
10.7	<a href="#">Credit Agreement, dated August 10, 2023, by and among Authentic Brands LLC, certain subsidiaries of Authentic Brands LLC from time to time party thereto, Whitehawk Capital Partners LP, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the lenders from time to time party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 10, 2023 with the SEC).</a>
10.8#	<a href="#">BRC Inc. 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on February 10, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.6# 10.9#	<a href="#">Form of Stock Option Award Agreement under the Company's 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on February 10, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.7# 10.10#	<a href="#">BRC Inc. 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on February 10, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.8# 10.11#	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Company's 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Form S-8 filed on April 18, 2022 April 19, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.9# 10.12#	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated as of December 29, 2022 between Evan Hafer and Black Rifle Coffee Company LLC incorporated LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.13*	<a href="#">First Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated as of November 6, 2023, between Evan Hafer and Black Rifle Coffee Company LLC.</a>
10.10# 10.14*	<a href="#">Letter Agreement, dated as of December 22, 2023, between Evan Hafer and BRC Inc.</a>
10.15#	<a href="#">Founder Stock Award Agreement, dated as of December 29, 2022, by and between BRC Inc. and Evan Hafer (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.11# 10.16*	<a href="#">Incentive UnitsLetter Agreement, dated as of September 28, 2018 December 22, 2023, between Christopher Mondzelewski and BRC Inc.</a>
10.17*	<a href="#">Separation and Release Agreement, dated as of December 22, 2023, between Thomas Davin and Authentic Brands LLC.</a>
10.18	<a href="#">Offer Letter for Employment between Black Rifle Coffee Company and Stephen Kadenacy, dated September 6, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed on November 9, 2023 with the SEC).</a>
10.19	<a href="#">Engagement Letter between Authentic Brands LLC and Evan Hafer Berkeley Research Group, LLC regarding Interim CFO services of Mark Weinstein, dated August 8, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 10.4 to the Company's registration Statement on Form S-1 10-Q filed on March 16, 2022 November 9, 2023 with the SEC).</a>

## Table of Contents

10.12# 10.20	<a href="#">Employment Transition and Separation Agreement, dated as of January 7, 2019 April 18, 2023, by and between among the Company, Black Rifle Coffee Company LLC and Tom Davin (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on March 16, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.13#	Restricted Units Agreement, dated as of September 28, 2018, by and between Authentic Brands LLC and Tom Davin (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on March 16, 2022 with the SEC).
10.14#	Offer letter, Grant Notice and Award Agreement, dated as of July 18, 2022, by and among BRC Inc. and Roland Smith (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 11, 2022).
10.15#	Offer Letter, dated as of December 6, 2022, by and between BRC Inc. and Kristina Braendel Heath Nielsen (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 8-K 10-Q filed on <a href="#">February 1, 2023</a> August 10, 2023 with the SEC).
10.21	<a href="#">Separation and Release Agreement, dated June 23, 2023, between the Company and Gregory J. Iverson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed on August 10, 2023 with the SEC).</a>
10.16# 10.22#	<a href="#">Severance Agreement, dated as of January 31, 2023, by and between BRC Inc. and Kristina Braendel (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on <a href="#">February 1, 2023</a> February 1, 2023 with the SEC).</a>
10.17# 10.23#	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated as of August 3, 2021, by and between Black Rifle Coffee Company LLC and Toby Johnson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Company's Registration Statement of Form S-1 filed on March 16, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.18#	Restricted Units Agreement, dated as of August 11, 2021, by and between Authentic Brands LLC and Toby Johnson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on March 16, 2022 with the SEC).
10.19#	<a href="#">Restricted Units Agreement, dated as of September 13, 2021, by and between Authentic Brands LLC and Andrew McCormick (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on March 16, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.20# 10.24#	<a href="#">Form of Severance and Restrictive Covenant Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
10.21# 10.25#	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on February 10, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
21.1 21.1*	<a href="#">List of Subsidiaries of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on February 10, 2022 with the SEC).</a>
23*	<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</a>
24*	<a href="#">Power of Attorney (included in signature page).</a>
31.1*	<a href="#">Certification of Co-Principal Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
31.2*	<a href="#">Certification of Co-Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
31.3*	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
32 1**	<a href="#">Certification of Co-Principal Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section</a>

	<a href="#"><u>906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>
32.2**	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Co-Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>
32.3**	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>
97.1*	<a href="#"><u>Incentive Compensation Recoupment Policy of BRC Inc.</u></a>
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File as its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase.

[Table of Contents](#)

104 Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted in Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).

---

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Furnished herewith.

# Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

† Schedules and similar attachments to this Exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Registration S-K. The Company hereby agrees to furnish a copy of any omitted schedules to the SEC upon request.

**Item 16. Form 10-K Summary**

None.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**BRC Inc.**

By: /s/ Evan Hafer Christopher Mondzelewski

Evan Hafer Christopher Mondzelewski

March 15, 2023

March 6, 2024

Chief Executive Officer

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Evan Hafer, Christopher Mondzelewski, and Gregory J. Iverson, Stephen Kadenacy, jointly and severally, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place, and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that all said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or his or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated as of March 15, 2023 March 6, 2024.

<b>Signature</b>	<b>Title</b>
/s/ Christopher Mondzelewski	Chief Executive Officer, Director (Principal Executive Officer)
Christopher Mondzelewski	
/s/ Stephen Kadenacy	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)
Stephen Kadenacy	
/s/ Tom Davin	Director
Tom Davin	
/s/ Katy Dickson	Director
Katy Dickson	
/s/ Evan Hafer	Director and Executive Chairman
Evan Hafer	
/s/ George Munoz	Director
George Munoz	
/s/ Steven Taslitz	Director
Steven Taslitz	
/s/ Glenn Welling	Director
Glenn Welling	

103

## Exhibit 10.5

Execution Version

### FIRST AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

THIS FIRST AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (this “Amendment”), dated as of November 3, 2023, is entered into among AUTHENTIC BRANDS LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Parent”), BLACK RIFLE COFFEE COMPANY LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“BRCC”), GOOD BEANS LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Good Beans”), FREE RANGE AMERICAN MEDIA COMPANY LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Free Range”), SIGNAL MOUNTAIN MEDIA WORKS LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“Signal Mountain”), 1144 SLC LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“1144 SLC”), BRCC OPERATING COMPANY LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“BRCC

Operating"), SPENCER 355 LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Spencer 355"), 621 MANCHESTER LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("621 Manchester"), BRCC GC LLC, a Utah limited liability company ("BRCC GC"), GROUNDS AND HOUNDS COFFEE COMPANY LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Grounds and Hounds"), INDEPENDENT COFFEE SOLUTIONS LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Independent Coffee"), and BRCC COPPERFIELD LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("BRCC Copperfield", together with Parent, BRCC, Good Beans, Free Range, Signal Mountain, 1144 SLC, BRCC Operating, Spencer 355, 621 Manchester, BRCC GC, Grounds and Hounds, and Independent Coffee, collectively, the "Borrowers" and each individually a "Borrower"), the Lenders party hereto, and PNC BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION ("PNC"), in its capacity as administrative agent for the Lenders (PNC in such capacity, together with its successors and permitted assigns, the "Agent"). Terms used herein without definition shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in the Credit Agreement defined below.

## RECITALS

A. The Lenders, Agent and Borrowers have previously entered into that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2023 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), pursuant to which the Lenders have made certain loans and financial accommodations available to Borrowers.

B. The Borrowers have requested that Agent and the Lenders amend the Credit Agreement, and the Lenders and Agent are willing to do so on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

## AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual covenants herein contained, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Amendment of Credit Agreement. On the Effective Date (defined below), Section 9.6(e) of the Credit Agreement shall be amended and restated as follows:

---

(e) any Credit Party or any Subsidiary may make mandatory principal prepayments or payments, as applicable, of the Term Loan Debt required pursuant to Section 5.2(c), Section 5.2(f) or Section 5.2(g) of the Term Loan Credit Agreement as and when due in accordance with the terms of the Term Loan Credit Agreement, provided, however, any payment of the Term Loan Debt required pursuant to Section 5.2(g)(i) of the Term Loan Credit Agreement may be paid with the proceeds of any Loan hereunder or any Credit Parties' cash on the their balance sheet so long as (x) such payment is made on or before November 8, 2023 in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$764,793.42, which the

Credit Parties represent and warrant to Agent is the amount required to satisfy in full the principal amount owing to Term Loan Agent and the Term Loan Lenders in respect of the Bridge Loan (as such term is defined in the Term Loan Credit Agreement), (y) after giving effect thereto on a Pro Forma Basis, Excess Availability is greater than or equal to \$25,000,000 and (z) after giving effect thereto on a Pro Forma Basis, the Credit Parties are in compliance with the minimum Consolidated EBITDA covenant set forth in Section 10.1(a) of the Credit Agreement for the Testing Period ended September 30, 2023.

**2. Effectiveness of this Amendment.** This Amendment shall become effective on the date the following conditions are satisfied, each in form and substance acceptable to Agent (such date, the "Effective Date"):

(a) Agent shall have received this Amendment duly executed and delivered by the Borrowers, the Lenders party hereto and Agent;

(b) no Default or Event of Default shall exist at the time of, or immediately result from, the consummation of this Amendment; and

(c) the representations and warranties of each Credit Party in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on the date of, and after giving effect to, this Amendment (provided that any representation or warranty that is qualified as to "materiality," "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language shall be true and correct (after giving effect to such qualification) in all respects on such effective date), except for those representations and warranties that expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case, they shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such date.

**3. Representations and Warranties.** Each Credit Party represents and warrants as follows:

(a) Corporate and Governmental Authorization; No Contravention. The execution, delivery and performance by each Credit Party of this Amendment (and the Credit Agreement, as amended hereby, to which it is a party), and the performance of its obligations

hereunder (and under the Credit Agreement, as amended hereby), are within its corporate, company or partnership powers, have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, company or partnership action, require no action by or in respect of, or filing with, any Governmental Authority and do not contravene, or constitute a default under, any provision of Applicable Laws or of its charter or bylaws or other constitutive documents or of any material agreement, or any judgment, injunction, order, decree or other instrument binding upon such Credit Party or result in the creation or imposition of any Lien on any asset of such Credit Party.

(b) Enforceability. This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by each Credit Party. This Amendment, the Credit Agreement (as amended hereby) and each other Loan Document is the legal, valid and binding obligation of each applicable Credit Party that is a party hereto or thereto, enforceable against each such Credit Party in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, and is in full force and effect against each such Credit Party.

(c) Representations and Warranties. The representations and warranties of each Credit Party in this Amendment and the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects on the date of, and after giving effect to, this Amendment (provided that any representation or warranty that is qualified as to "materiality," "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language shall be true and correct (after giving effect to such qualification) in all respects on such effective date), except for those representations and warranties that expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case, they shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such date.

(d) No Default. No event has occurred and is continuing that constitutes a Default or an Event of Default as of the Effective Date.

4. Condition Subsequent to this Amendment. On the day the Bridge Loan (as such term is defined in the Term Loan Credit Agreement) has been paid and satisfied in full, Agent shall receive evidence in form and substance acceptable to Agent of such payment and satisfaction. Failure to satisfy the condition set forth in this Section 4 shall constitute an immediate Event of Default under the Credit Agreement.

5. GOVERNING LAW; Jurisdiction, Consent to Service of Process.

(a) THIS AMENDMENT AND ALL MATTERS RELATING HERETO OR ARISING HEREFROM (WHETHER ARISING UNDER CONTRACT LAW, TORT LAW OR OTHERWISE) SHALL, IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

(b) Sections 15.16 (Submission to Jurisdiction) and 15.17 (15.17 Waivers; Limitation on Damages; Limitation on Liability) of the Credit Agreement are hereby incorporated by reference, *mutatis mutandis*.

6. Counterparts; Facsimile Signatures. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which

when so executed and delivered shall be deemed to be an original, and all of Contents which when taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery by one or more parties hereto of an executed counterpart of this Amendment via facsimile, telecopy or other electronic method of transmission pursuant to which the signature of such party can be seen or presumed sent (including Adobe Corporation's Portable Document Format or PDF) shall have the same force and effect as the delivery of an original manually executed counterpart of this Amendment or the use of a paper- based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any Applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.

**7. Reference to and Effect on the other Loan Documents.**

(a) Upon and after the effectiveness of this Amendment, each reference in the Credit Agreement to "this Agreement", "hereunder", "hereof" or words of like import referring to the Credit Agreement, and each reference in the other Loan Documents to "the Credit Agreement", "thereof" or words of like import referring to the Credit Agreement, shall mean and be a reference to the Credit Agreement as modified and amended hereby.

(b) Except as specifically amended above, the Credit Agreement and all other Loan Documents, are and shall continue to be in full force and effect and are hereby in all respects ratified and confirmed and shall constitute the legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligations of the Credit Parties to Agent and the Lenders, except as such enforceability may be limited by any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally.

(c) The execution, delivery and effectiveness of this Amendment shall not, except as expressly provided herein, operate as a waiver of any right, power or remedy of Agent and/or the Lenders under the Credit Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, nor constitute a waiver of any provision of the Credit Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents.

(d) To the extent that any terms and conditions in any of the other Loan Documents shall contradict or be in conflict with any terms or conditions of the Credit Agreement, after giving effect to this Amendment, such terms and conditions are hereby deemed modified or amended accordingly to reflect the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement as modified or amended hereby.

8. Ratification. Each Credit Party hereby restates, ratifies and reaffirms each and every term and condition set forth in the Credit Agreement, as amended hereby, and the other Loan Documents effective as of the date hereof.

9. Integration. This Amendment, together with the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, incorporates all negotiations of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and is the final expression and agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.

10. Severability. If any part of this Amendment is contrary to, prohibited by, or deemed invalid under Applicable Laws, such provision shall be inapplicable and deemed omitted to the

4

---

extent so contrary, prohibited or invalid, but the remainder hereof shall not be invalidated thereby and shall be given effect so far as possible.

[Signature Pages Follow]

5

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have entered into this Amendment as of the date first above written.

BORROWERS: AUTHENTIC BRANDS LLC

By: /s/Steve Kadenacy  
Name: Steve Kadenacy  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

BLACK RIFLE COFFEE COMPANY LLC  
GOOD BEANS LLC  
BRCC GC LLC  
FREE RANGE AMERICAN MEDIA COMPANY LLC  
SIGNAL MOUNTAIN MEDIA WORKS LLC  
1144 SLC LLC  
BRCC OPERATING COMPANY LLC  
SPENCER 355 LLC  
621 MANCHESTER LLC  
GROUNDS AND HOUNDS COFFEE COMPANY LLC  
INDEPENDENT COFFEE SOLUTIONS LLC  
BRCC COPPERFIELD LLC

By: /s/Steve Kadenacy

Name: Steve Kadenacy

Title: Vice President & Treasurer

Signature Page to First Amendment to Credit Agreement

---

AGENT AND LENDER: PNC BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Jeffrey A. Kessler

Name: Jeffrey A. Kessler

Title: Senior Vice President

Signature Page to First Amendment to Credit Agreement

**Exhibit 10.6**

## SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

THIS SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment"), dated as of January 25, 2024, is entered into among AUTHENTIC BRANDS LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Parent"), BLACK RIFLE COFFEE COMPANY LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("BRCC"), GOOD BEANS LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Good Beans"), FREE RANGE AMERICAN MEDIA COMPANY LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Free Range"), SIGNAL MOUNTAIN MEDIA WORKS LLC, a Texas limited liability company ("Signal Mountain"), 1144 SLC LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("1144 SLC"), BRCC OPERATING COMPANY LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("BRCC Operating"), SPENCER 355 LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Spencer 355"), 621 MANCHESTER LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("621 Manchester"), BRCC GC LLC, a Utah limited liability company ("BRCC GC"), GROUNDS AND HOUNDS COFFEE COMPANY LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("GroundsandHounds"), INDEPENDENT COFFEE SOLUTIONS LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Independent Coffee"), and BRCC COPPERFIELD LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("BRCC Copperfield"), together with Parent, BRCC, Good Beans, Free Range, Signal Mountain, 1144 SLC, BRCC Operating, Spencer 355, 621 Manchester, BRCC GC, Grounds and Hounds, and Independent Coffee, collectively, the "Borrowers" and each individually a "Borrower"), the Lenders party hereto, and PNC BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION ("PNC"), in its capacity as administrative agent for the Lenders (PNC in such capacity, together with its successors and permitted assigns, the "Agent"). Terms used herein without definition shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in the Credit Agreement defined below.

### RECITALS

A. The Lenders, Agent and Borrowers have previously entered into that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2023 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), pursuant to which the Lenders have made certain loans and financial accommodations available to Borrowers.

B. The Borrowers have requested that Agent and the Lenders amend the Credit Agreement, and the Lenders and Agent are willing to do so on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

### AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual covenants herein contained, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Amendment of Credit Agreement. On the Effective Date (defined below), clauses (f), (g) and (k) of the definition of "Eligible Account" set forth in Section 1.1 of the Credit Agreement are hereby amended and restated as follows:

(f) that is outstanding for longer than (i) one hundred twenty (120) days from the original invoice date or (ii) sixty (60) days from the original due date;

(g) that is owed by any Account Debtor if more than fifty percent (50%) of the Accounts (determined by value of the Accounts and not by their number) owed by such Account Debtor and its Affiliates to Borrowers are deemed ineligible pursuant to this definition of Eligible Accounts;

(k) that is owing by any Account Debtor (collectively with all of such Account Debtor's Affiliates) whose aggregate Accounts owing to a Borrower or Borrowers (collectively), exceed twenty percent (20%) of the total of a Borrower's or Borrowers' (collectively) Eligible Account excluding those owed by Walmart, which shall be limited to sixty percent (60%); but only, in each case under this clause (k), to the extent of such excess;

2. Effectiveness of this Amendment. This Amendment shall become effective on the date the following conditions are satisfied, each in form and substance acceptable to Agent (such date, the "Effective Date"):

(a) Agent shall have received this Amendment duly executed and delivered by the Borrowers, the Lenders party hereto and Agent;

(b) no Default or Event of Default shall exist at the time of, or immediately result from, the consummation of this Amendment; and

(c) the representations and warranties of each Credit Party in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on the date of, and after giving effect to, this Amendment (provided that any representation or warranty that is qualified as to "materiality," "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language shall be true and correct (after giving effect to such qualification) in all respects on such effective date), except for those representations and warranties that expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case, they shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such date.

3. Representations and Warranties. Each Credit Party represents and warrants as follows:

(a) Corporate and Governmental Authorization; No Contravention. The execution, delivery and performance by each Credit Party of this Amendment (and the Credit Agreement, as amended hereby, to which it is a party), and the performance of its obligations hereunder (and under the Credit Agreement, as amended hereby), are within its corporate, company or partnership powers, have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, company or partnership action, require no action by or in respect of, or filing with, any Governmental Authority and do not contravene, or constitute a default under, any provision of Applicable Laws or of its charter or bylaws or other constitutive documents or of any material agreement, or any judgment, injunction, order, decree or other instrument binding upon such Credit Party or result in the creation or imposition of any Lien on any asset of such Credit Party.

(b) Enforceability. This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by each Credit Party. This Amendment, the Credit Agreement (as amended hereby) and each other Loan Document is the legal, valid and binding obligation of each applicable Credit Party that is a party hereto or thereto, enforceable against each such Credit Party in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, and is in full force and effect against each such Credit Party.

(c) Representations and Warranties. The representations and warranties of each Credit Party in this Amendment and the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects on the date of, and after giving effect to, this Amendment (provided that any representation or warranty that is qualified as to "materiality," "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language shall be true and correct (after giving effect to such qualification) in all respects on such effective date), except for those representations and warranties that expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case, they shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such date.

(d) No Default. No event has occurred and is continuing that constitutes a Default or an Event of Default as of the Effective Date.

4. Term Loan Intercreditor Agreement. Pursuant to the Term Loan Intercreditor Agreement, Term Loan Agent's consent is required to make the changes set forth in Section 1 hereto. By its signature below, Term Loan Agent hereby consents to the amendments set forth herein.

5. GOVERNING LAW; Jurisdiction, Consent to Service of Process.

(a) THIS AMENDMENT AND ALL MATTERS RELATING HERETO OR ARISING HEREFROM (WHETHER ARISING UNDER CONTRACT LAW, TORT LAW OR OTHERWISE) SHALL, IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

(b) Sections 15.16 (Submission to Jurisdiction) and 15.17 (15.17 Waivers; Limitation on Damages; Limitation on Liability) of the Credit Agreement are hereby incorporated by reference, *mutatis mutandis*.

6. Counterparts; Facsimile Signatures. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be deemed to be an original, and all of which when taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery by one or more parties hereto of an executed counterpart of this Amendment via facsimile, telecopy or other electronic method of transmission pursuant to which the signature of such party can be seen or presumed sent (including Adobe Corporation's Portable Document Format or PDF) shall have the same force and effect as the delivery of an original manually executed counterpart of this Amendment or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any Applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.

7. Reference to and Effect on the other Loan Documents.

(a) Upon and after the effectiveness of this Amendment, each reference in the Credit Agreement to "this Agreement", "hereunder", "hereof" or words of like import referring to the Credit Agreement, and each reference in the other Loan Documents to "the Credit Agreement", "thereof" or words of like import referring to the Credit Agreement, shall mean and be a reference to the Credit Agreement as modified and amended hereby.

(b) Except as specifically amended above, the Credit Agreement and all other Loan Documents, are and shall continue to be in full force and effect and are hereby in all respects ratified and confirmed and shall constitute the legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligations of the Credit Parties to Agent and the Lenders, except

as such enforceability may be limited by any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally.

(c) The execution, delivery and effectiveness of this Amendment shall not, except as expressly provided herein, operate as a waiver of any right, power or remedy of Agent and/or the Lenders under the Credit Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, nor constitute a waiver of any provision of the Credit Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents.

(d) To the extent that any terms and conditions in any of the other Loan Documents shall contradict or be in conflict with any terms or conditions of the Credit Agreement, after giving effect to this Amendment, such terms and conditions are hereby deemed modified or amended accordingly to reflect the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement as modified or amended hereby.

8. Ratification. Each Credit Party hereby restates, ratifies and reaffirms each and every term and condition set forth in the Credit Agreement, as amended hereby, and the other Loan Documents effective as of the date hereof.

9. Integration. This Amendment, together with the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, incorporates all negotiations of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and is the final expression and agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.

10. Severability. If any part of this Amendment is contrary to, prohibited by, or deemed invalid under Applicable Laws, such provision shall be inapplicable and deemed omitted to the extent so contrary, prohibited or invalid, but the remainder hereof shall not be invalidated thereby and shall be given effect so far as possible.

*[Signature Pages Follow]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have entered into this Amendment as of the date first above written.

BORROWERS: AUTHENTIC BRANDS LLC

By: /s/Steve Kadenacy

Name: Steve Kadenacy

Title: Chief Financial Officer

BLACK RIFLE COFFEE COMPANY LLC

GOOD BEANS LLC

BRCC GC LLC

FREE RANGE AMERICAN MEDIA COMPANY LLC

SIGNAL MOUNTAIN MEDIA WORKS LLC

1144 SLC LLC

BRCC OPERATING COMPANY LLC

SPENCER 355 LLC

621 MANCHESTER LLC

GROUNDS AND HOUNDS COFFEE COMPANY LLC

INDEPENDENT COFFEE SOLUTIONS LLC

BRCC COPPERFIELD LLC

By: /s/Steve Kadenacy

Name: Steve Kadenacy

Title: Vice President & Treasurer

Signature Page to Second Amendment to Credit Agreement

---

AGENT AND LENDER: PNC BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/Jeffrey A Kessler

Name: Jeffrey A Kessler

Title: Senior Vice President

Signature Page to Second Amendment to Credit Agreement

---

Solely for the purposes of Section 4

of this Amendment, Term Loan Agent: WHITEHAWK CAPITAL PARTNERS LP

By: /s/Robert A Louzan

Name: Robert A. Louzan

Title: Managing Partner

Signature Page to Second Amendment to Credit Agreement

## AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement (this “**Amendment**”), dated as of November 6, 2023, is entered into by and between Black Rifle Coffee Company LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “**Company**”), and Evan Hafer (“**Executive**”).

### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company and Executive have previously entered into that certain Employment Agreement dated December 29, 2022 (the “**Employment Agreement**”); and

WHEREAS, the Company and Executive desire to enter into this Amendment to modify certain provisions of the Employment Agreement in connection with Executive’s transition from Chief Executive Officer to Founder, effective as of the end of December 31, 2023 (the “**Effective Date**”).

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Definitions. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Employment Agreement.

2. Position and Duties. Upon the Effective Date, Section 2(a) of the Employment Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following substituted in lieu thereof:

(a) Position and Duties. Other than as agreed by Executive, Executive shall serve as an executive officer of the Company with the title “Founder”. Executive’s responsibilities shall include such duties as are commensurate with Executive’s position and as may be assigned to Executive in good faith by the Board of Directors of BRC Inc. (the “**Board**”). Further, Executive shall continue to promote the Company and the Business (as defined below) in the public and on Social Media Channels consistent with Executive’s past practice. Executive shall report to the Chief Executive Officer and the Board.

3. Definition of “Good Reason”. Upon the Effective Date, Section 4(e)(xiv) of the Employment Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following substituted in lieu thereof:

(xiv) “**Good Reason**” shall mean the occurrence, without Executive’s written consent, of:

(A) a materially adverse change in Executive’s reporting obligations after January 1, 2024, or, if applicable, the removal of Executive from all officer positions (including the officer position designated as “Founder”) of the Company;

(B) a materially adverse diminution in Executive’s employment duties, responsibilities or authority, or the assignment to Executive of duties that are materially and adversely inconsistent with his position, in each case after January 1, 2024; (C) any reduction in Base Salary other than any reduction of up to 20% that affects all officers of the Company; or

(D) any material breach by the Company of this Agreement; provided, that any changes related to any transition by Executive from Founder to an alternative role as an executive

---

officer (as defined in Rule 3b-7 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) shall not constitute Good Reason and provided, further that Executive may terminate his employment for Good Reason only if (I) within ninety (90) days of the date Executive has actual knowledge of the occurrence of an event of Good Reason, Executive provides written notice of the Company specifying such event, (II) the Company does not cure such event within ten (10) business days of such notice if the event is nonpayment of an amount due to Executive or within sixty (60) days of such notice for other events and (III) Executive actually terminates his employment within thirty (30) business days of the end of such cure period.

4. Continued Effectiveness of the Employment Agreement. The Employment Agreement is, and shall continue to be, in full force and effect, except as otherwise provided in this Amendment and except that, following the Effective Date, all references to the Employment Agreement set forth in the Employment Agreement and any other agreements to which the parties hereto are parties that have been executed prior to the date hereof shall mean the Employment Agreement, as amended by this Amendment.

5. Governing Law. This Amendment shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without reference to principles of conflict of laws.

6. Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed simultaneously in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

*[Signature page follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Executive and the Company have caused this Amendment to be executed as of the date first above written.

## BLACK RIFLE COFFEE COMPANY LLC

By: /s/ Chris Mondzelewski

Name: Chris Mondzelewski

Title: President Black Rifle Coffee Company

## EXECUTIVE

/s/Evan Hafer

Evan Hafer

*[Signature Page to Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement]*

Exhibit 10.14

BRC INC.  
1144 S 500 W  
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84101

December 22, 2023

Mr. Evan Hafer

**SUBJECT: FOUNDER AND EXECUTIVE CHAIRMAN COMPENSATION**

Dear Mr. Hafer:

It is with gratitude that we hereby confirm that BRC Inc. ("the Company") is hereby offering you the following compensation in connection with your previously announced transition to Founder and Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company, effective January 1, 2024.

The proposed compensation is the following:

- 1) Annual Salary: We greatly appreciate your offer to accept an annual salary of one dollar (\$1.00), and confirm such salary shall be effective January 1, 2024.
- 2) Target Bonus: We also further appreciate your offer to exit the Company's bonus program.
- 3) All other terms of your Employment Agreement dated December 29, 2022 (the "Hafer Employment Agreement") remain unmodified hereby. By signing this letter, you confirm your agreement that the foregoing changes to your salary, bonus, title and responsibilities are consented to for purposes of the Hafer Employment Agreement and shall not constitute "Good Reason" as defined therein.

The above-mentioned items are substantially the items that are material to the internal offer with promotion but are not all-inclusive of the Company's benefits and do not contain all provisions. We anticipate that you will continue to participate in the Company's benefit plans, as an executive officer of the Company. The Company's benefit plans and providers are subject to change. Only the actual Company Policies and Benefits Plan Documents govern the eligibility and administration of the benefits.

Please indicate your acceptance and by signing below and returning this offer letter to me. Sincerely,

/s/ Katy Dickson

Katy Dickson, Lead Independent Director

I, Evan Hafer, hereby accept and agree to the foregoing.

/s/ Evan Hafer

**BRC INC.**  
1144 S 500 W  
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84101

December 22, 2023

Mr. Christopher Mondzelewski

**SUBJECT: CEO PROMOTION COMPENSATION**

Dear Mr. Mondzelewski:

It is with great pleasure that I am able to notify you that BRC Inc. ("the Company") is hereby offering you the following compensation in connection with your previously announced promotion to President, CEO and Director, effective January 1, 2024.

The proposed compensation is the following:

- 1) Annual Salary: Increased to \$600,000.00, effective January 1, 2024.
- 2) Target Bonus: You will be eligible to participate in the Company's Annual Incentive Plan (AIP) as modified by the Company from time-to-time in its sole discretion and business judgment. Your target bonus is increased from 75% to 100% of your base salary.
- 3) Equity Grants: You will be eligible to participate in the Company's Long-Term Incentive Plan, at the discretion of the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors. We anticipate issuing you a grant at the next annual grant cycle, anticipated in March of 2024, of a grant-date fair market value of \$2.5 million, composed of 25% restricted stock units, 75% stock options in the Company's common stock, vesting pursuant to the Company's standard terms and subject to the Company's 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan.
- 4) You will retain your current severance arrangements and indemnification arrangements, pursuant to the existing agreements you have with the Company.
- 5) As previously announced, you will have a seat on the Board of Directors.

The above-mentioned items are substantially the items that are material to the internal offer with promotion but are not all-inclusive of the Company's benefits and do not contain all provisions. The Company's benefit plans and providers are subject to change. Only the actual Company Policies and Benefits Plan Documents govern the eligibility and administration of the benefits.

Please indicate your acceptance and by signing below and returning this offer letter to me. Sincerely,

/s/ Katy Dickson

Katy Dickson, Lead Independent Director

I, Christopher Mondzelewski, hereby accept this offer of employment promotion by BRC Inc.

/s/ Christopher Mondzelewski

## **Separation and Release Agreement**

December 22, 2023

Dear Mr. Davin:

As you know, your employment with BRC, Inc, Authentic Brands LLC ("Authentic") and Black Rifle Coffee Company LLC ("BRCC" and together with Authentic, collectively referred to as the "Company") will end on December 31, 2023 (the "Separation Date"). You will receive pay for time worked up to and through the Separation Date (together, the "Ordinary Pay"). You will remain a member of the Board of Directors of BRC Inc.

From now until the Separation Date, we anticipate you will transition your responsibilities, assist in our reorganization, and generally support the business as requested and as needed. We will cooperate to find an appropriate amount of time in office versus working from your preferred working location (e.g., home).

This letter agreement (this "Agreement") memorializes your discussions with representatives of the Company regarding your agreed terms of separation. After the Separation Date, you will not represent as being an employee, officer, agent, or representative of the Company for any purpose, other than as a Director of BRC Inc. Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, the Separation Date is your employment termination date for all purposes, meaning that you are not entitled to any further compensation, monies, or other benefits from the Company, including coverage under any benefit plans or programs sponsored by the Company, as of the Separation Date except as noted herein.

For the avoidance of doubt, the cessation of your employment shall be treated as a termination without cause, and you are entitled to all rights as outlined herein.

You acknowledge the extended termination notice and transition to the Separation Date, instead of immediate termination, as well as the payments and other promises in paragraphs 1-6 below, are benefits and promises that are good, sufficient and valuable consideration for the promises, releases, and waivers contained in this Agreement. You agree that you are not otherwise entitled to this consideration and that this consideration is accepted as the full and final resolution of all matters related to employment, or termination of such employment, with the Company.

By signing this Agreement, you and the Company agree to the following:

1. Benefits Continuation – Payment In Lieu. The Company will provide you a cash payment within 30 days of this agreement equivalent to a reasonable estimate by the Company for up to twelve (12) months coverage under its employee medical, prescription drug, dental, and vision care health plans, consistent with your current elections.
2. Other Compensation or Benefits. You acknowledge that, except as expressly provided in this Agreement, you are not entitled to receive, and will not receive, and hereby waive, any additional compensation, severance, payments, reimbursements, or other benefits of any kind whatsoever after the Separation Date, including without limitation any severance benefits described in your employment agreement dated January 7, 2019 with the Company (the "Offer Letter"). The terms and conditions in this Agreement override any prior representations or promises, written or oral.
3. Return of Company Property. Within ten (10) days after the Separation Date (or such later date after your service as a member of the Board of directors expires or otherwise terminates), you agree

to return to the Company all Company documents (and all copies thereof) and other Company property, including, but not limited to, Company files, notes, drawings, records, business plans and forecasts, financial information, specifications, computer-recorded information, computers, credit cards, entry cards, identification badges, keys, and any materials of any kind that contain or embody any proprietary or confidential information of the Company (and all reproductions thereof). If you have electronic information stored on any personal device or personal cloud storage (including, for example, a personal laptop, email account, thumb drive, external hard drive, or personal cloud storage), you agree to copy and return to the Company all such electronic information within ten (10) days after the Separation Date, then – after ensuring that the Company has received such information – you shall delete all copies of such information and shall not attempt to retrieve the deleted copies. If you have questions about how to transfer the electronically stored information back to the Company, you agree to contact Mr. Mondzelewski.

4. **Section 409A Compliance.** This Agreement is intended to comply with, or be exempt from, the requirements of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the published guidance thereunder ("Section 409A"), and shall be construed and administered in accordance with such intent. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, payments provided under this Agreement may only be made upon an event and in a manner that complies with Section 409A or an applicable exemption. Any payments under this Agreement that may be excluded from Section 409A either as separation pay due to an involuntary separation from service or as a short-term deferral shall be excluded from Section 409A to the maximum extent possible. Any payments to be made under this Agreement in connection with a termination of employment shall only be made if such termination of employment constitutes a "separation from service" under Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if you are a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A, any payments or arrangements due upon your termination of employment under any arrangement that constitutes a "nonqualified deferral of compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A and which do not otherwise qualify under the exemptions under Treas. Regs. Section 1.409A-1 (including without limitation, the short-term deferral exemption or the permitted payments under Treas. Regs. Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)(A)), shall be delayed and paid or provided on the earlier of (a) the date which is six months after your "separation from service" for any reason other than death, or (b) the date of your death. This Agreement may be amended without requiring your consent to the extent necessary (including retroactively) by the Company in order to preserve compliance with Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company makes no representations that the payments and benefits provided under this Agreement comply with Section 409A and in no event shall the Company be liable for all or any portion of any taxes, penalties, interest, or other expenses that may be incurred by you on account of non-compliance with Section 409A.
5. **Expense Reimbursement.** You agree that, within ten (10) days of the Separation Date, you will submit your final documented expense reimbursement statement reflecting all business expenses you incurred through the Separation Date, if any, for which you seek reimbursement. The Company will reimburse you for these expenses pursuant to its regular business practice.
6. **Release of Claims.** Except as to rights and obligations arising out of this Agreement and claims related to its interpretation and enforcement, you hereby release and discharge ("Release") the Company and any parent, subsidiary, affiliated, and related entities including joint venture partners and their past, present or future managers, directors, administrators, officers, employees, agents, insurance companies, attorneys, representatives, predecessors, successors and assigns, and each of them (collectively, the Company and the other released parties are referred to as "Released Parties") from any and all claims, liability, obligations, grievances, demands, allegations, damages, promises, losses, expenses, fees, back pay, loss of earnings, debts, mental anguish, loss of consortium,

pain, embarrassment, humiliation, emotional distress, exemplary and/or punitive damages, attorneys' fees or costs and other legal responsibilities which arise from anything occurring before you sign this Agreement (collectively, "Claims"), including but not limited to claims arising out of or related to your employment by the Company, the termination of that employment, and any waivable rights you may have arising from such employment.

The Release set forth in this section shall be and remain in effect in all respects as a complete general release as to the matters released. The scope of this Release includes known and unknown

2

---

Claims, and includes all Claims up to the date you have signed this Agreement, including any Claim based on contract, tort or statute, and under any federal, state or local discrimination, retaliation or other employment-related laws, and any claim under the Utah Antidiscrimination Act, Utah Payment of Wages Act, Utah Employment Relations and Collective Bargaining Act, Utah Right to Work Act, Utah Drug and Alcohol Testing Act, Utah Minimum Wage Act, Utah Protection of Activities in Private Vehicles Act, Utah Employment Selection Procedures Act, Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act, Texas Labor Code including the Texas Payday Act, the Texas Anti- Retaliation Act, Chapter 21 of the Texas Labor Code, the Texas Whistleblower Act, all other Utah and Texas statutes or codes, all local statutes or ordinances, the Lilly Ledbetter Fair Pay Act of 2009, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Fair Labor Standards Act (to the extent permitted by law), the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Immigration and Reform Control Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the National Labor Relations Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, the Older Workers Benefits Protection Act, and the Sarbanes- Oxley Act of 2002, all as may have been amended from time to time, and all Claims under any other federal, state, or local laws or regulations relating to employment, terms or conditions of employment, or separation from employment or benefits associated with employment or separation from employment. The scope of this Release also covers any and all claims for wrongful discharge of employment, termination in violation of public policy, discrimination, breach of contract, both express and implied, breach of a covenant of good faith and fair dealing, both express and implied, promissory estoppel, negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress, negligent or intentional misrepresentation, negligent or intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage, unfair business practices, defamation, libel, slander, negligence, personal injury, assault, battery, invasion of privacy, false imprisonment, and conversion, any claims related to your separation from employment or benefits associated with employment or separation from employment, and any and all claims related to the Offer Letter. This release covers Claims that may be asserted on your behalf by others. Excluded from this Release are Claims which cannot be waived or released as a matter of law or any vested benefits earned during the period of your active employment, if any, under all the Company qualified retirement plans, as determined under the official terms of those plans. This Release does not preclude you from filing a charge of discrimination with a state or federal agency, or from providing truthful information in connection with any investigation they may conduct, but it does preclude you from receiving any further payments or compensation as a result of such proceedings or any related proceedings.

7. Release Extends to Known and Unknown Claims, Suspected and Unsuspected Claims. You acknowledge and agree that you will not be able to make any Claim for any damage, loss or injury which may exist as of the date of this Agreement, but which you may not know or realize to exist, regardless of whether that lack of knowledge is the result of ignorance, oversight, error, negligence or any other cause.
8. Acknowledgment of Waiver of Claims under ADEA. You acknowledge that you are waiving and releasing any rights you may have under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 ("ADEA") and that this waiver and release is knowing and voluntary. You and the Company agree that this waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise under ADEA after the Effective Date of this Agreement. You acknowledge that the consideration given for this waiver and release Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which you are already entitled. You further acknowledge that you have been advised by this writing that: (a) you should consult with an attorney prior to executing this Agreement; (b) you have at least twenty-one (21) days within which to consider this Agreement; (c) you have seven (7) days following the execution of this Agreement to revoke the Agreement; and (d) this Agreement shall not be effective until the seven (7) day revocation period has expired.
9. Representation of No Claim or Action; Agreement Not to Sue. You will not voluntarily counsel or assist in any manner whatsoever any person, party, or litigant, in any claim, potential claim or action, against the Company. You also agree that you will not encourage any person to pursue

3

---

any claim, potential claim or action, against the Company. Nothing in this section prohibits you from complying with a lawfully issued subpoena or court order and providing truthful information in response to such subpoena or court order. As a condition of receiving the consideration provided hereunder, you represent that you have no lawsuits, claims, or actions pending against the Company and agree not to bring any civil or arbitral claims against any of the Released Parties regarding any Claim that has been released in this Agreement. With your signature below, you confirm that you have not initiated any Claim, charge, or legal or regulatory allegation against any of the Released Parties and that you have not transferred or assigned any such right to any other person or entity.

10. No Cooperation. Subject to the Protected Activity below, you agree not to act in any manner that might damage the business of the Company. You agree not to counsel or assist any attorneys or their clients in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints by any third party against the Company and/or any officer, director, employee, agent, representative, shareholder or attorney of the Company, unless under a subpoena, other court order, or other legally compelled obligation to do so. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to affect your obligation to provide truthful testimony in any court or agency action, that may be required of you.
11. Protected Activity. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to or will be used in any way to limit your communications with any government agency, as provided for, protected under, or warranted by applicable law, including, but not limited to, filing a charge, raising concerns about illegal conduct, or participating in an investigation before any

government agency, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, any state or local agency, or the National Labor Relations Board, or the Securities and Exchange Commission and related bodies.

12. Non-Disparagement. This provision is subject to the Protected Activity section above, and you agree not to disparage, defame, or slander the Company and its respective officers, directors, employees, investors, shareholders, administrators, affiliates, divisions, subsidiaries, predecessor and successor corporations, and assigns, or otherwise take any action which could reasonably be expected to adversely or negatively affect the personal or professional reputation of the Company or the entities and individuals noted herein. The Company agrees that, subject to communications reasonably required by law or in connection with a bona fide legal action, it and its directors and officers will not disparage you or otherwise take any action which could reasonably be expected to adversely or negatively affect your personal or professional reputation.
13. Employment Inquiries. You agree to direct any inquiries concerning your employment or request for references to the Company's President, Christopher Mondzelewski.
14. No Admission. The consideration set forth in this Agreement is not and shall not be viewed as an admission of any obligation or liability by the Company or any of the Released Parties.
15. No Waiver. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement will be deemed, or will constitute, a waiver of any other provision, whether or not similar, nor will any waiver constitute a continuing waiver.
16. Entire Agreement, Severability, Interpretation and Representation by Counsel. This Agreement, constitutes the entire agreement between you and the Company (including the Released Parties) with respect to the matters set forth in this Agreement, and it may not be amended or modified except in writing signed by all the parties to this Agreement. If any portion of this Agreement is held to be unenforceable or invalid, the parties agree that such provisions shall be modified to the extent possible such that it becomes enforceable; or, if that is not accomplished, then such provision shall be severed from this Agreement and all other remaining provisions shall remain in full force and effect. The parties have had the opportunity to have their legal counsel review and seek to revise this Agreement, and this Agreement therefore shall not be interpreted against any party as the drafter.
17. Time to Consider / Advised To Consult Counsel. You have twenty-one (21) calendar days to consider the terms and conditions of this Agreement before executing it. Even if this Agreement were modified in any way before you sign, such modifications do not restart or affect the running

4

---

of this 21-day period unless such revisions are a material difference from the original version. You are advised to consult with an attorney of your choice before executing this Agreement. If you do so, it will be at your sole expense. This offer will expire automatically if not signed and delivered to Mr. Mondzelewski, by mail or email, by the end of this 21-day period.

18. Time to Revoke / Effective Date. You may revoke this Agreement during the seven-day period beginning immediately after you sign this Agreement. To be effective, such revocation must be made in writing and delivered to Mr. Mondzelewski in a manner such that it is received before the end of the seven-day period. The “Effective Date” of this Agreement will be the day after the seven-day revocation period has expired. This Agreement will be neither effective nor enforceable before the Effective Date. If timely revoked, all portions of this Agreement will be void.
19. Attorneys’ Fees. Should an action be brought to enforce the terms of this agreement, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs incurred in prosecuting the action.
20. Acknowledgements. By signing below, you acknowledge and agree that: (a) the consideration provided in this Agreement is being provided solely in exchange for the promises in this Agreement and that, without this Agreement, you would not otherwise be entitled to this consideration; (b) No other promises or agreements have been made to or with you, by any person or entity, to induce you to sign this Agreement; and (c) you have carefully read this Agreement, you understand the content and effect of this Agreement, you have signed it knowingly and voluntarily, and you intend to be bound by it.
21. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Utah. The Parties agree that any action to enforce the provisions of this Agreement shall be filed in the state or federal courts located in Salt Lake County, State of Utah, and hereby submit to the jurisdiction of such courts.
22. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, all of which together will constitute one document. Electronic or emailed PDF copies will be effective and enforceable.

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

5

Very truly yours,

/s/ Chris Mondzelewski  
Chris Mondzelewski, President

I have read, understand, and agree to all of the terms of this Agreement. This is a binding contract, and I intend to be bound by these terms.

/s/ Thomas Davin  
Name: Thomas Davin December 22, 2023

**LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES OF REGISTRANT**  
**BRC INC.**  
**A DELAWARE PUBLIC BENEFIT CORPORATION**

Signature	Subsidiaries	Title	Jurisdiction
Authentic Brands LLC			Delaware
/s/ Evan Hafer	Good Beans LLC	Chief Executive Officer	
Evan Hafer		(Co-Principal Executive Officer)	Delaware
/s/ Tom Davin	Black Rifle Coffee Company LLC	Co-Chief Executive Officer	
Tom Davin		(Co-Principal Executive Officer)	Delaware
/s/ Gregory J. Iverson	BRCC Operating Company LLC	Chief Financial Officer	
Gregory J. Iverson		(Principal Financial Officer)	Delaware
/s/ Kristina Braendel (Smith)	1144 SLC LLC	Chief Accounting Officer	
Kristina Braendel (Smith)		(Principal Accounting Officer)	Delaware
/s/ Katy Dickson	Spencer 355 LLC	Director	
Katy Dickson		Delaware	
/s/ George Munoz	621 Manchester LLC	Director	
George Munoz		Delaware	
/s/ Roland Smith	BRCC Copperfield LLC	Executive Chairman	
Roland Smith		Delaware	
/s/ Steven Taslitz	BRCC GC LLC	Director	
Steven Taslitz		Utah	
/s/ Glenn Welling	Free Range American Media Company LLC	Director	Delaware
Glenn Welling			
Signal Mountain Media Works LLC (d/b/a Coffee or Die)			Texas
Grounds and Hounds Coffee Company LLC			Delaware
Independent Coffee Solutions LLC			Delaware

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM** **Exhibit 23**

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-270727) of BRC Inc.,
- Post-effective Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1 (Form S-3 No. 333-263627) of BRC Inc., and
- Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-264369) pertaining to the BRC Inc. 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan and the BRC Inc. 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

of our report dated **March 15, 2023** **March 6, 2024**, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of BRC Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Antonio, Texas  
March **15, 2023**

**6, 2024**

**Table of Contents**

**Exhibit 31.1**

**CERTIFICATION OF ~~CO-PRINCIPAL~~ PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, **Evan Hafer**, **Christopher Mondzelewski**, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of BRC Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying **officers** **officer(s)** and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying **officers** **officer(s)** and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 15, 2023

Date: March 6, 2024

/s/ **Evan**  
**Hafer Christopher**  
**Mondzelewski**  
  
**Evan**  
**Hafer Christopher**  
**Mondzelewski**  
Chief Executive  
Officer  
(Co-  
**Principal** **Principal**  
Executive Officer)

## Table of Contents

## Exhibit 31.2

**CERTIFICATION OF CO-PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Tom Davin, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of BRC Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officers and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officers and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial

information; and

b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 15, 2023

/s/ Tom Davin

Tom Davin

Co-Chief Executive Officer

(Co-Principal Executive Officer)

1

Table of Contents

Exhibit 31.3 31.2

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, **Gregory Iverson**, **Stephen Kadenacy**, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of BRC Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officers officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

a. (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

b. (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

c. (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

d. (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying **officers** **officer(s)** and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

a. (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b. (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 15, 2023

Date: March 6, 2024

/s/ **Gregory**  
**Iverson Stephen**  
**Kadenacy**  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**Gregory**  
**Iverson Stephen**  
**Kadenacy**  
Chief Financial  
Officer  
(Principal  
Financial Officer)

1

Table of Contents

Exhibit 32.1

**CERTIFICATION OF CO-PRINCIPAL PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of BRC Inc. (the "Company") for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Annual Report"), I, Evan Hafer, Christopher Mondzelewski, Chief Executive Officer (Co-Principal Executive Officer) of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. the Annual Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Annual Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 15, 2023

Date: March 6, 2024

/s/ Evan Hafer Christopher Mondzelewski

Evan Hafer Christopher Mondzelewski

Chief Executive Officer

(Co-Principal Executive Officer)

1

## Table of Contents

## Exhibit 32.2

### CERTIFICATION OF CO-PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of BRC Inc. (the "Company") for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, ended December 31, 2023, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Annual Report"), I, Tom Davin, Co-Chief Executive Stephen Kadenacy, Chief Financial Officer (Co-Principal Executive (Principal Financial Officer) of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. the Annual Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Annual Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 15, 2023

Date: March 6, 2024

/s/ Tom Davin Stephen Kadenacy

Tom Davin

Co-Chief Executive Officer

(Co-Principal Executive Officer)

1

Table of Contents

Exhibit 32.3

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of BRC Inc. (the "Company") for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Annual Report"), I, Gregory Iverson, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer) of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. the Annual Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Annual Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 15, 2023

/s/ Gregory Iverson

Gregory Iverson Stephen Kadenacy

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

Exhibit 97.1

**BRC Inc.**  
**Incentive Compensation Recovery Policy**

The Compensation Committee (the “Committee”) of BRC Inc. (the “Company”) is adopting this Incentive Compensation Recovery Policy (this “Policy”) to provide for the recovery of certain incentive compensation in the event of an Accounting Restatement to align with the highest standards of honest and ethical business standards.

**Statement of Policy**

In the event that the Company is required to prepare an Accounting Restatement, except as otherwise set forth in this Policy, the Company shall recover, reasonably promptly, the Excess Incentive Compensation received by any Covered Executive during the Recoupment Period.

This Policy applies to all Incentive Compensation received during the Recoupment Period by a person (a) after beginning service as a Covered Executive, (b) who served as a Covered Executive at any time during the performance period for that Incentive Compensation and (c) while the Company has a class of securities listed on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) or another national securities exchange or association. This Policy may therefore apply to a Covered Executive even after that person that is no longer a Company employee or a Covered Executive at the time of recovery.

Incentive Compensation is deemed “received” for purposes of this Policy in the fiscal period during which the financial reporting measure specified in the Incentive Compensation award is attained, even if the payment or issuance of such Incentive Compensation occurs after the end of that period. For example, if the performance target for an award is based on total stockholder return for the year ended December 31, 2023, the award will be deemed to have been received in 2023 even if paid in 2024.

**Exceptions**

The Company is not required to recover Excess Incentive Compensation pursuant to this Policy to the extent the Committee makes a determination that recovery would be impracticable for one of the following reasons (and the applicable procedural requirements are met):

- (a) after making a reasonable and documented attempt to recover the Excess Incentive Compensation, which documentation will be provided to the NYSE to the extent required, the Committee determines that the direct expenses that would be paid to a third party to assist in enforcing this Policy would exceed the amount to be recovered;
- (b) based on a legal opinion of counsel acceptable to the NYSE, the Committee determines that recovery would violate a home country law adopted prior to November 28, 2022; or
- (c) the Committee determines that recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 401(a) (13) or 26 U.S.C. 411(a) and regulations thereunder.

**Definitions**

“Accounting Restatement” means an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error

in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period. For the avoidance of doubt, restatements that do not represent the correction of an error are not Accounting Restatements, including, without limitation, restatements resulting solely from: retrospective application of a change in generally accepted accounting principles; retrospective revisions to reportable segment information due to a change in the structure of the Company's internal organization; retrospective reclassifications due to discontinued operations; retrospective applications of changed in reporting entity, such as from a reorganization of entities under common control; retrospective adjustments to

1

---

provisional amounts in connection with prior business combinations; and retrospective revisions for stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends or other changes in capital structure.

**"Covered Executive"** shall mean the Company's Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, the controller), any vice-president of the Company in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function, any other officer who performs a policy-making function for the Company, and any other person who performs similar policy-making functions for the Company.

**"Excess Incentive Compensation"** means the amount of Incentive Compensation received during the Recoupment Period by any Covered Executive that exceeds the amount of Incentive Compensation that otherwise would have been received by such Covered Executive if the determination of the Incentive Compensation to be received had been determined based on restated amounts in the Accounting Restatement and without regard to any taxes paid.

**"Incentive Compensation"** means any compensation (including cash and equity compensation) that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a financial reporting measure. For purposes of this definition, a **financial reporting measure** is (i) any measure that is determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company's financial statements and any measure derived wholly or in part from such measures, or (ii) the Company's stock price and/or total shareholder return. A financial reporting measure need not be presented within the financial statements or included in a filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Incentive Compensation subject to this Policy may be provided by the Company or subsidiaries or affiliates of the Company.

**"Recoupment Period"** means the three completed fiscal years preceding the Trigger Date, and any transition period (that results from a change in the Company's fiscal year) of less than nine months within or immediately following those three completed fiscal years, provided that any transition period of nine months or more shall count as a full fiscal year.

**"Trigger Date"** means the earlier to occur of: (a) the date the Board of Directors, the Audit Committee (or such other committee of the Board as may be authorized to make such a conclusion), or the officer or officers of the Company authorized to take such action if action by the Board of Directors is not required concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare an Accounting Restatement; or (b) the date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body

directs the Company to prepare an Accounting Restatement; in the case of both (a) and (b) regardless of if or when restated financial statements are filed.

#### Administration

This Policy is intended to comply with Section 303A.14 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual, Section 10D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and Rule 10D-1(b)(1) as promulgated under the Exchange Act, and shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with those requirements. The Committee has full authority to interpret and administer this Policy. The Committee’s determinations under this Policy shall be final and binding on all persons, need not be uniform with respect to each individual covered by the Policy, and shall be given the maximum deference permitted by law.

The Committee has the authority to determine the appropriate means of recovering Excess Incentive Compensation based on the particular facts and circumstances, which could include, but is not limited to, seeking direct reimbursement, forfeiture of awards, offsets against other payments, and forfeiture of deferred compensation (subject to compliance with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code).

Subject to any limitations under applicable law, the Committee may authorize any officer or employee of the Company to take actions necessary or appropriate to carry out the purpose and intent of this Policy, provided that no such authorization shall relate to any recovery under this Policy that involves such officer or employee.

If the Committee cannot determine the amount of excess Incentive Compensation received by a Covered Executive directly from the information in the Accounting Restatement, such as in the case of Incentive Compensation tied to stock price or total stockholder return, then it shall make its determination based on its reasonable estimate of the effect of the Accounting Restatement and shall maintain documentation of such determination, including for purposes of providing such documentation to the NYSE.

Except where an action is required by Section 303A.14 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual, Section 10D of the Exchange Act or Rule 10D-1(b)(1) promulgated under the Exchange Act to be determined in a different matter, the Board may act to have the independent directors of the Board administer this policy in place of the Committee.

#### No Indemnification or Advancement of Legal Fees

Notwithstanding the terms of any indemnification agreement, insurance policy, contractual arrangement, the governing documents of the Company or other document or arrangement, the Company shall not indemnify any Covered Executive against, or pay the premiums for any insurance policy to cover, any amounts recovered under this Policy or any expenses that a Covered Executive incurs in opposing Company efforts to recoup amounts pursuant to the Policy.

## Non-Exclusive Remedy; Successors

Recovery of Incentive Compensation pursuant to this Policy shall not in any way limit or affect the rights of the Company to pursue disciplinary, legal, or other action or pursue any other remedies available to it. This Policy shall be in addition to, and is not intended to limit, any rights of the Company to recover Incentive Compensation from Covered Executives under any legal remedy available to the Company and applicable laws and regulations, including but not limited to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or pursuant to the terms of any other Company policy, employment agreement, equity award agreement, or similar agreement with a Covered Executive.

This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Covered Executives and their successors, beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators, or other legal representatives.

## Amendment

This Policy may be amended from time to time by the Committee or the Board of Directors.

## Effective Date

This Policy shall apply to any Incentive Compensation received on or after October 2, 2023.

***Adopted by the Compensation Committee of BRC Inc. on August 1, 2023***

3

---

## FORM OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT

### **BRCA INC. INCENTIVE COMPENSATION RECOVERY POLICY**

## FORM OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT

By my signature below, I hereby acknowledge that I have read and understand the BRC Inc. Incentive Compensation Recovery Policy (the "Policy") adopted by BRC Inc. (the "Company"), and that I consent and agree to abide by its provisions and further agree that (defined terms used but not defined in this Acknowledgment shall have the meanings set forth in the Policy):

1. The Policy shall apply to any Incentive Compensation as set forth in the Policy and all such Incentive Compensation shall be subject to recovery under the Policy;
2. Any applicable award agreement or other document setting forth the terms and conditions of any Incentive Compensation granted to me by the Company or its affiliates shall be deemed to include the restrictions imposed by

the Policy and shall be deemed to incorporate the Policy by reference, and in the event of any inconsistency between the provisions of the Policy and the applicable award agreement or other document setting forth the terms and conditions of any Incentive Compensation granted to me, the terms of the Policy shall govern unless the terms of such other agreement or other document would result in a greater recovery by the Company;

3. In the event it is determined by the Company that any amounts granted, awarded, earned or paid to me must be forfeited or reimbursed to the Company, I will promptly take any action necessary to effectuate such forfeiture and/or reimbursement;
4. I acknowledge that, notwithstanding any indemnification agreement or other arrangement between the Company and me, the Company shall not indemnify me against, or pay the premiums for any insurance policy to cover, losses incurred under the Policy;
5. The Policy may be amended from time to time in accordance with its terms; and
6. This Acknowledgment and the Policy shall survive and continue in full force and in accordance with its terms, notwithstanding any termination of my employment with the Company and its affiliates.

Signature:

Print Name:

Date:

## DISCLAIMER

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE REFINITIV CORPORATE DISCLOSURES DELTA REPORT™ IS A COMPARISON OF TWO FINANCIALS PERIODIC REPORTS. THERE MAY BE MATERIAL ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INACCURACIES IN THE REPORT INCLUDING THE TEXT AND THE COMPARISON DATA AND TABLES. IN NO WAY DOES REFINITIV OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS MADE BASED UPON THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS REPORT. USERS ARE ADVISED TO REVIEW THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S ACTUAL SEC FILINGS BEFORE MAKING ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS.

©2024, Refinitiv. All rights reserved. Patents Pending.